

Contents

| | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1 | IT Operations Handbook | 9 |
| 2 | 1. Introduction | 10 |
| 2.1 | 1.1 Purpose | 10 |
| 2.2 | 1.2 Scope | 10 |
| 3 | 2. Operational Processes | 11 |
| 3.1 | 2.1 Monitoring | 11 |
| 3.2 | 2.2 Maintenance Windows | 11 |
| 3.3 | 2.3 Change Management | 11 |
| 4 | Document Control and Versioning | 12 |
| 4.1 | Document Metadata | 12 |
| 4.2 | Version History | 12 |
| 4.3 | Versioning Guidelines | 13 |
| 4.4 | Review and Approval Process | 13 |
| 4.5 | Approval Processes | 14 |
| 4.6 | Documentation Standards | 14 |
| 4.7 | Document Classification | 15 |
| 4.8 | Archiving and Retention | 15 |
| 4.9 | Responsibilities | 16 |
| 4.10 | Contacts | 16 |
| 5 | Service Description and Criticality | 17 |
| 5.1 | Service Description | 17 |
| 5.2 | Criticality and Protection Requirements | 18 |
| 5.3 | Service Hours and Operating Windows | 19 |
| 5.4 | Service Level Agreements (SLA) | 20 |
| 5.5 | Capacity Planning | 21 |
| 5.6 | Responsibilities | 21 |
| 5.7 | Contacts and Escalation | 22 |
| 6 | System Overview and Architecture | 23 |
| 6.1 | Overview | 23 |
| 6.2 | Architecture Diagram | 24 |
| 6.3 | Component List | 24 |
| 6.4 | Environments | 25 |

| | | |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 6.5 | Interfaces | 26 |
| 6.6 | Dependencies on Other Systems | 27 |
| 6.7 | Technology Stack | 28 |
| 6.8 | Security Architecture | 28 |
| 6.9 | Responsibilities | 29 |
| 6.10 | Contacts | 29 |
| 7 | Infrastructure and Platform | 30 |
| 7.1 | Overview | 30 |
| 7.2 | Physical Infrastructure | 31 |
| 7.3 | Network Infrastructure | 32 |
| 7.4 | Virtualization | 34 |
| 7.5 | Container Orchestration | 36 |
| 7.6 | Cloud Infrastructure | 36 |
| 7.7 | Storage Infrastructure | 38 |
| 7.8 | Power Supply | 39 |
| 7.9 | Cooling and Air Conditioning | 40 |
| 7.10 | Physical Security | 40 |
| 7.11 | Capacity Planning | 41 |
| 7.12 | Lifecycle Management | 41 |
| 7.13 | Compliance and Certifications | 42 |
| 7.14 | Responsibilities | 43 |
| 7.15 | Contacts | 43 |
| 8 | Roles and Responsibilities | 44 |
| 8.1 | Organizational Structure | 44 |
| 8.2 | Executive Level | 44 |
| 8.3 | IT Operations Level | 45 |
| 8.4 | Additional IT Roles | 46 |
| 8.5 | RACI Matrix for IT Operations Activities | 47 |
| 8.6 | Contact Lists and Availability | 53 |
| 8.7 | On-Call and Standby Duty | 54 |
| 8.8 | Escalation Paths | 55 |
| 8.9 | Deputy Arrangements | 56 |
| 8.10 | Training and Qualifications | 56 |
| 8.11 | Change History | 57 |
| 9 | Operating Concept and Processes | 58 |
| 9.1 | Overview | 58 |
| 9.2 | Operating Model | 58 |
| 9.3 | ITIL Processes | 59 |
| 9.4 | Process Interfaces | 60 |
| 9.5 | Escalation Paths | 61 |
| 9.6 | Operational Process Overview | 62 |
| 9.7 | Process Metrics and KPIs | 63 |
| 9.8 | Continuous Improvement | 64 |
| 9.9 | Documentation and Knowledge Management | 64 |
| 9.10 | Compliance and Governance | 65 |

| | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 9.11 | Contacts | 65 |
| 10 | Operations Handover and Go-Live Checklist | 66 |
| 10.1 | Overview | 66 |
| 10.2 | Operations Handover Process | 66 |
| 10.3 | Go-Live Checklist | 67 |
| 10.4 | Handover Documentation | 70 |
| 10.5 | Acceptance Criteria | 72 |
| 10.6 | Go/No-Go Decision | 73 |
| 10.7 | Rollback Plan | 74 |
| 10.8 | Post-Implementation Review | 74 |
| 10.9 | Contacts | 75 |
| 11 | Configuration Management and CMDB | 76 |
| 11.1 | Overview | 76 |
| 11.2 | Configuration Management Process | 76 |
| 11.3 | Configuration Management Database (CMDB) | 77 |
| 11.4 | CI Categories and Attributes | 77 |
| 11.5 | CI Relationships | 79 |
| 11.6 | Change Processes for CIs | 80 |
| 11.7 | CMDB Data Quality | 82 |
| 11.8 | CMDB Access and Permissions | 83 |
| 11.9 | CMDB Integration | 83 |
| 11.10 | CMDB Reporting | 83 |
| 11.11 | CMDB Maintenance | 84 |
| 11.12 | Best Practices | 85 |
| 11.13 | Contacts | 85 |
| 12 | Access and Permission Management | 86 |
| 12.1 | Overview | 86 |
| 12.2 | Access Management Strategy | 86 |
| 12.3 | Access Control Model | 87 |
| 12.4 | Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) | 87 |
| 12.5 | Permission Matrix | 89 |
| 12.6 | Access Request Process | 89 |
| 12.7 | Privileged Access Management (PAM) | 91 |
| 12.8 | Service Accounts | 91 |
| 12.9 | Access Review Process | 92 |
| 12.10 | Onboarding and Offboarding | 93 |
| 12.11 | Compliance and Auditing | 93 |
| 12.12 | Emergency Access | 94 |
| 12.13 | Contacts | 94 |
| 13 | Monitoring, Alerting and Observability | 96 |
| 13.1 | Overview | 96 |
| 13.2 | Monitoring Strategy | 96 |
| 13.3 | Monitoring Tools | 97 |
| 13.4 | Infrastructure Monitoring | 98 |

| | | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| 13.5 | Application Monitoring | 100 |
| 13.6 | Observability | 101 |
| 13.7 | Alerting | 102 |
| 13.8 | Dashboards | 104 |
| 13.9 | Monitoring Processes | 105 |
| 13.10 | Service Level Indicators (SLIs) | 105 |
| 13.11 | Incident Response | 106 |
| 13.12 | Monitoring Documentation | 106 |
| 13.13 | Monitoring Tool Access | 107 |
| 13.14 | Contacts | 107 |
| 14 | Incident Management Runbook | 108 |
| 14.1 | Purpose and Scope | 108 |
| 14.2 | Incident Definition | 108 |
| 14.3 | Incident Categories | 108 |
| 14.4 | Incident Priorities | 109 |
| 14.5 | Incident Management Process | 110 |
| 14.6 | Escalation Processes | 112 |
| 14.7 | Standard Runbooks | 112 |
| 14.8 | Communication Processes | 114 |
| 14.9 | Major Incident Management | 115 |
| 14.10 | Metrics and Reporting | 115 |
| 14.11 | Tools and Systems | 116 |
| 14.12 | Appendix | 116 |
| 15 | Problem Management and Postmortems | 118 |
| 15.1 | Purpose and Scope | 118 |
| 15.2 | Problem Definition | 118 |
| 15.3 | Problem Management Process | 118 |
| 15.4 | Root Cause Analysis (RCA) Methods | 121 |
| 15.5 | Postmortem Process | 122 |
| 15.6 | Postmortem Template | 123 |
| 15.7 | Known Error Database (KEDB) | 125 |
| 15.8 | Proactive Problem Management | 126 |
| 15.9 | Metrics and Reporting | 126 |
| 15.10 | Roles and Responsibilities | 127 |
| 15.11 | Tools and Systems | 127 |
| 15.12 | References | 128 |
| 16 | Change and Release Management | 129 |
| 16.1 | Purpose and Scope | 129 |
| 16.2 | Change Management | 129 |
| 16.3 | Release Management | 133 |
| 16.4 | Metrics and Reporting | 136 |
| 16.5 | Roles and Responsibilities | 137 |
| 16.6 | Tools and Systems | 138 |
| 16.7 | References | 138 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 17 Backup and Restore | 139 |
| 17.1 Purpose and Scope | 139 |
| 17.2 Backup Fundamentals | 139 |
| 17.3 Backup Schedules | 141 |
| 17.4 Backup Processes | 142 |
| 17.5 Restore Processes | 144 |
| 17.6 Backup Technologies | 146 |
| 17.7 Backup Security | 146 |
| 17.8 Backup Testing | 147 |
| 17.9 Metrics and Reporting | 147 |
| 17.10 Roles and Responsibilities | 148 |
| 17.11 Compliance and Regulation | 148 |
| 17.12 References | 149 |
| 18 Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity | 150 |
| 18.1 Purpose and Scope | 150 |
| 18.2 Fundamentals | 150 |
| 18.3 Disaster Scenarios | 151 |
| 18.4 DR Strategies | 153 |
| 18.5 DR Infrastructure | 154 |
| 18.6 Failover Procedures | 154 |
| 18.7 Failback Procedures | 157 |
| 18.8 Business Continuity Management | 158 |
| 18.9 DR Testing | 158 |
| 18.10 Metrics and Reporting | 159 |
| 18.11 Roles and Responsibilities | 159 |
| 18.12 References | 160 |
| 19 Security Operations and Hardening | 161 |
| 19.1 Purpose and Scope | 161 |
| 19.2 Security Fundamentals | 161 |
| 19.3 Hardening Guidelines | 162 |
| 19.4 Security Monitoring | 165 |
| 19.5 Vulnerability Management | 166 |
| 19.6 Security Incident Response | 168 |
| 19.7 Compliance and Regulation | 169 |
| 19.8 Security Awareness and Training | 170 |
| 19.9 Roles and Responsibilities | 171 |
| 19.10 Metrics and Reporting | 171 |
| 19.11 References | 171 |
| 20 Patch and Update Management | 173 |
| 20.1 Purpose and Scope | 173 |
| 20.2 Patch Management Fundamentals | 173 |
| 20.3 Patch Management Process | 174 |
| 20.4 Patch Schedules | 178 |
| 20.5 Patch Management Tools | 179 |
| 20.6 Rollback Procedures | 180 |

| | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| 20.7 | Compliance and Reporting | 181 |
| 20.8 | Exceptions and Special Cases | 182 |
| 20.9 | Roles and Responsibilities | 183 |
| 20.10 | Best Practices | 183 |
| 20.11 | References | 184 |
| 21 | Log Management and Audit | 185 |
| 21.1 | Purpose and Scope | 185 |
| 21.2 | Log Management Fundamentals | 185 |
| 21.3 | Log Collection and Aggregation | 186 |
| 21.4 | Log Retention and Archiving | 188 |
| 21.5 | Log Analysis and Monitoring | 189 |
| 21.6 | Compliance and Regulation | 190 |
| 21.7 | References | 190 |
| 22 | Capacity and Performance Management | 191 |
| 22.1 | Overview | 191 |
| 22.2 | Capacity Planning | 191 |
| 22.3 | Performance Monitoring | 192 |
| 22.4 | Trend Analysis | 193 |
| 22.5 | Scaling Strategies | 193 |
| 22.6 | Reporting | 194 |
| 22.7 | Processes and Responsibilities | 195 |
| 22.8 | Compliance and Standards | 195 |
| 23 | Availability and Service Level | 197 |
| 23.1 | Overview | 197 |
| 23.2 | Availability Requirements | 197 |
| 23.3 | Service Level Agreements (SLA) | 198 |
| 23.4 | Service Level Objectives (SLO) | 199 |
| 23.5 | Availability Measurement | 200 |
| 23.6 | Service Level Reporting | 200 |
| 23.7 | Processes and Responsibilities | 201 |
| 23.8 | Compliance and Standards | 201 |
| 24 | Data Management and Privacy | 202 |
| 24.1 | Overview | 202 |
| 24.2 | Data Classification | 202 |
| 24.3 | Data Protection Requirements (GDPR) | 203 |
| 24.4 | Data Retention and Deletion | 205 |
| 24.5 | Data Governance | 206 |
| 24.6 | Data Security | 207 |
| 24.7 | Data Protection Incidents | 207 |
| 24.8 | Processes and Responsibilities | 208 |
| 24.9 | Compliance and Standards | 208 |
| 25 | Maintenance and Operations Routines | 209 |
| 25.1 | Overview | 209 |
| 25.2 | Maintenance Overview | 209 |

| | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| 25.3 | Daily Routines | 210 |
| 25.4 | Weekly Routines | 211 |
| 25.5 | Monthly Routines | 213 |
| 25.6 | Quarterly Routines | 215 |
| 25.7 | Annual Routines | 215 |
| 25.8 | Housekeeping Procedures | 216 |
| 25.9 | Automation | 216 |
| 25.10 | Processes and Responsibilities | 217 |
| 25.11 | Compliance and Standards | 217 |
| 26 | Runbooks and Standard Operations | 218 |
| 26.1 | Overview | 218 |
| 26.2 | Runbook Structure | 218 |
| 26.3 | System Management Runbooks | 219 |
| 26.4 | Database Management Runbooks | 222 |
| 26.5 | Network Management Runbooks | 223 |
| 26.6 | Troubleshooting Guides | 224 |
| 26.7 | Processes and Responsibilities | 225 |
| 27 | Tooling and Access Methods | 226 |
| 27.1 | Overview | 226 |
| 27.2 | Tool Categories | 226 |
| 27.3 | Monitoring and Observability | 227 |
| 27.4 | Infrastructure Management | 227 |
| 27.5 | Security and Compliance | 227 |
| 27.6 | Access Methods | 228 |
| 27.7 | Authentication Methods | 229 |
| 27.8 | Emergency Access | 229 |
| 27.9 | Processes and Responsibilities | 229 |
| 28 | Known Issues and FAQ | 231 |
| 28.1 | Overview | 231 |
| 28.2 | Known Issues | 231 |
| 28.3 | Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) | 232 |
| 28.4 | Troubleshooting Tips | 235 |
| 28.5 | Self-Service Resources | 235 |
| 28.6 | Feedback and Improvements | 236 |
| 29 | Contacts, Escalation, and Vendors | 237 |
| 29.1 | Overview | 237 |
| 29.2 | Internal Contacts | 237 |
| 29.3 | On-Call and Standby | 238 |
| 29.4 | Escalation Paths | 239 |
| 29.5 | External Vendors and Suppliers | 240 |
| 29.6 | Emergency Contacts | 241 |
| 29.7 | Communication Channels | 241 |
| 29.8 | Contact Update | 242 |
| 29.9 | Quick Reference | 242 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 30 Compliance and Audits | 244 |
| 30.1 Purpose and Scope | 244 |
| 30.2 Compliance Fundamentals | 244 |
| 30.3 Relevant Standards and Regulations | 245 |
| 30.4 Compliance Management Process | 246 |
| 30.5 Audit Processes | 246 |
| 30.6 Compliance Controls and Evidence | 247 |
| 30.7 Non-Compliance Risks and Measures | 247 |
| 30.8 Compliance Metrics and Reporting | 248 |
| 30.9 References | 248 |
| 31 Appendix: Checklists and Templates | 249 |
| 31.1 Overview | 249 |
| 31.2 Checklists | 249 |
| 31.3 Templates | 253 |
| 31.4 Forms | 256 |
| 31.5 Processes and Responsibilities | 256 |

Chapter 1

IT Operations Handbook

Document Metadata

- **Created on:** 2026-02-05
 - **Author:** Andreas Huemmer [andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de]
 - **Version:** 0.0.2
 - **Type:** IT Operations Handbook
-

ewpage

Chapter 2

1. Introduction

This handbook describes the IT operational processes and standards of the organization.

2.1 1.1 Purpose

The IT Operations Handbook defines processes and responsibilities for stable IT operations.

2.2 1.2 Scope

This handbook applies to all IT systems and services of the organization.

ewpage

Chapter 3

2. Operational Processes

3.1 2.1 Monitoring

- 24/7 monitoring of all critical systems
- Automatic alerting when thresholds are exceeded
- Weekly evaluation of monitoring data

3.2 2.2 Maintenance Windows

- Scheduled maintenance: Sundays 02:00-06:00 AM
- Emergency maintenance: After approval by IT management
- Announcement at least 48 hours in advance

3.3 2.3 Change Management

- All changes must be documented
- Critical changes require Change Advisory Board approval
- Rollback plan is mandatory for all changes

ewpage

Chapter 4

Document Control and Versioning

4.1 Document Metadata

| Field | Value |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Document Title | IT Operations Handbook – AdminSend GmbH |
| Document ID | [TODO: Unique Document ID] |
| System/Service | [TODO: System/Service Name] |
| Owner | IT Operations Manager |
| Responsible Editor | Andreas Huemmer [andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de] |
| Approval Authority | CIO |
| Classification | internal |
| Storage Location | [TODO: Central Repository/Storage Location] |
| Organization | AdminSend GmbH |
| Location | München, Deutschland |

4.2 Version History

| Version | Date | Author | Changes | Approval |
|---------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|
| 1.0.0 | [TODO: Date] | Andreas Huemmer [andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de] | Initial Version | CIO |

Note: Use Semantic Versioning (SemVer) for versioning: - **Major.Minor.Patch** (e.g., 1.0.0) - **Major:** Fundamental changes, breaking changes - **Minor:** New features, backward compatible - **Patch:** Bugfixes, minor corrections

4.3 Versioning Guidelines

4.3.1 Semantic Versioning (SemVer)

Format: MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH

- **MAJOR:** Incompatible changes, fundamental revisions
 - Example: Change of system architecture, new operating models
- **MINOR:** New functionality, backward compatible
 - Example: New processes, additional sections
- **PATCH:** Bugfixes, corrections, clarifications
 - Example: Typos, formatting, minor additions

4.3.2 Versioning Rules

1. **Initial Version:** 1.0.0 after initial release
2. **Drafts:** 0.x.x before initial release
3. **Document Changes:** Record every change in version history
4. **Date:** ISO 8601 format (YYYY-MM-DD)
5. **Author:** Full name and email

4.4 Review and Approval Process

4.4.1 1. Change Request

Responsible: Document Owner or Department

Content: - Description of change - Justification and business value - Impact analysis - Affected sections

Approval: IT Operations Manager

4.4.2 2. Technical Review

Reviewers: - **Operations:** Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de) - **Architecture:** [TODO: Architecture Lead] - **Security:** Thomas Weber (thomas.weber@adminsends.de) - **Compliance:** [TODO: Compliance Lead]

Review Criteria: - Technical correctness - Completeness - Consistency with other documents - Compliance with standards and best practices

4.4.3 3. Approval

Approval Authority: CIO

Approval Criteria: - All reviews completed - No open comments - Quality criteria met - Documentation standards adhered to

Approval Process: 1. Incorporate review comments 2. Create final version 3. Approval by CIO 4. Increment version 5. Publication in repository

4.4.4 4. Publication

Responsible: IT Operations Manager

Steps: 1. Store document in central repository 2. Inform stakeholders 3. Archive old version 4. Publish change notice

4.5 Approval Processes

4.5.1 Standard Changes (Patch)

- **Approval:** Document Owner
- **Review:** Optional
- **Examples:** Typos, formatting, minor additions

4.5.2 Normal Changes (Minor)

- **Approval:** CIO
- **Review:** Department (Operations/Security)
- **Examples:** New sections, process changes

4.5.3 Major Changes (Major)

- **Approval:** Anna Schmidt (anna.schmidt@adminsind.de)
- **Review:** All departments + management
- **CAB Meeting:** Required
- **Examples:** Fundamental revisions, architecture changes

4.6 Documentation Standards

4.6.1 Language and Format

- **Language:** de
- **Format:** Markdown (.md)
- **Character Set:** UTF-8
- **Line Breaks:** Unix (LF)

4.6.2 Required Fields

Every document MUST contain the following information:

- **Title:** Unique document title
- **Version:** According to SemVer
- **Date:** Last change (ISO 8601)
- **Author:** Responsible editor
- **Owner:** Document owner
- **Approval:** Approval authority
- **Classification:** Confidentiality level

4.6.3 Structure Requirements

1. **Headings:** Hierarchical (# H1, ## H2, ### H3)
2. **Tables:** Markdown syntax with alignment
3. **Lists:** Numbered or bullet points
4. **Code:** Fenced code blocks with syntax highlighting
5. **Links:** Relative links preferred

4.6.4 Linking

- **Internal Links:** Relative paths within repository
- **External Links:** Absolute URLs with description
- **References:** Unique identifiers for cross-references

4.6.5 Metadata Placeholders

Use the following placeholders for organization-wide information:

- **Organization:** AdminSend GmbH
- **Roles:** Max Mustermann, Anna Schmidt, Thomas Weber
- **Document:** IT Operations Manager, CIO
- **Author:** Andreas Hueimmer [andreas.hueimmer@adminsends.de]

4.7 Document Classification

| Classification | Description | Access | Examples |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Public | No restrictions | All | General information |
| Internal | Employees only | Employees | Operations handbooks, processes |
| Confidential | Restricted access | Authorized persons | Security concepts, passwords |
| Strictly Confidential | Highest confidentiality | Management + Authorized | Trade secrets, compliance |

Current Classification: internal

4.8 Archiving and Retention

4.8.1 Retention Periods

- **Current Version:** Unlimited in repository
- **Previous Versions:** Minimum 3 years
- **Drafts:** 1 year after release
- **Archived Documents:** According to retention policy

4.8.2 Archiving Process

1. **Version Change:** Move old version to archive

2. **Metadata:** Document archiving date and reason
3. **Access:** Read access for authorized persons
4. **Deletion:** After retention period expires

4.9 Responsibilities

| Role | Responsibility | Person |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Document Owner | Overall responsibility, currency | IT Operations Manager |
| Editor | Content maintenance, changes | Andreas Huemmer [andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de] |
| Approval Authority | Approval of changes | CIO |
| CIO | Strategic alignment | Anna Schmidt |
| CISO | Security review | Thomas Weber |

4.10 Contacts

For questions about document control: - **Document Owner:** IT Operations Manager - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de) - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt (anna.schmidt@adminsends.de)

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 5

Service Description and Criticality

5.1 Service Description

5.1.1 Basic Information

- **Service Name:** [TODO: Unique Service Name]
- **Service ID:** [TODO: Unique Service Identification]
- **Service Owner:** IT Operations Manager
- **Technical Contact:** [TODO: Name and Contact]
- **Organization:** AdminSend GmbH

5.1.2 Brief Description

[TODO: Describe the service in 2-3 sentences. What does the service do? What main functions does it provide?]

5.1.3 Business Purpose

Business Value: [TODO: What business value does this service deliver? Which business processes does it support?]

Strategic Importance: [TODO: How important is this service for the company strategy?]

5.1.4 Customers and User Groups

| User Group | Number of Users | Usage Type | Criticality |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| [TODO: Group 1] | [TODO] | [TODO: Primary/Secondary] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] |
| [TODO: Group 2] | [TODO] | [TODO: Primary/Secondary] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] |
| [TODO: Group 3] | [TODO] | [TODO: Primary/Secondary] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] |

Primary User Groups: - [TODO: Description of main users]

Secondary User Groups: - [TODO: Description of secondary users]

5.1.5 Dependencies on Other Services

5.1.5.1 Upstream Dependencies (Services this service depends on)

| Service | Dependency Type | Criticality | Impact on Failure |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| [TODO: Service 1] | [TODO: Hard/Soft] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] | [TODO: Description] |
| [TODO: Service 2] | [TODO: Hard/Soft] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] | [TODO: Description] |

5.1.5.2 Downstream Dependencies (Services that depend on this service)

| Service | Dependency Type | Criticality | Impact on Failure |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| [TODO: Service 1] | [TODO: Hard/Soft] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] | [TODO: Description] |
| [TODO: Service 2] | [TODO: Hard/Soft] | [TODO: High/Medium/Low] | [TODO: Description] |

Note: - **Hard Dependency:** Service does not function without dependency - **Soft Dependency:** Service functions with limitations without dependency

5.2 Criticality and Protection Requirements

5.2.1 Criticality Assessment

Criticality is assessed according to the dimensions of availability, integrity, confidentiality, and traceability.

| Dimension | Classification | | | Justification | Measures |
|------------------------|----------------|--------|------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Availability | low | medium | high | [TODO: Justification] | [TODO: Protection measures] |
| Integrity | low | medium | high | [TODO: Justification] | [TODO: Protection measures] |
| Confidentiality | low | medium | high | [TODO: Justification] | [TODO: Protection measures] |
| Traceability | low | medium | high | [TODO: Justification] | [TODO: Protection measures] |

5.2.2 Criticality Levels

5.2.2.1 Low

- **Availability:** Outage tolerable for several days
- **Integrity:** Data loss acceptable, simple recovery

- **Confidentiality:** Public or non-critical information
- **Traceability:** No audit requirements

5.2.2.2 Medium

- **Availability:** Outage tolerable for hours to 1 day
- **Integrity:** Data loss problematic, recovery required
- **Confidentiality:** Internal information, restricted access
- **Traceability:** Basic logging required

5.2.2.3 High

- **Availability:** Outage only tolerable for minutes
- **Integrity:** Data loss unacceptable, immediate recovery
- **Confidentiality:** Confidential data, strict access control
- **Traceability:** Complete audit trail required

5.2.3 Overall Criticality

Criticality Classification: [TODO: Low/Medium/High/Critical]

Justification: [TODO: Summary justification of overall criticality based on individual dimensions]

5.3 Service Hours and Operating Windows

5.3.1 Service Hours

- **Availability:** [TODO: e.g., 24/7, Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00 CET, Business Hours]
- **Support Hours:** [TODO: When is support available?]
- **Time Zone:** [TODO: e.g., CET/CEST, UTC]

5.3.2 Operating Model

- **Operating Model:** [TODO: 24/7, Business Hours, Follow-the-Sun]
- **On-Call Availability:** [TODO: Yes/No, Times]
- **Escalation Levels:** [TODO: Level 1/2/3 Support]

5.3.3 Maintenance Windows

| Maintenance Type | Time Window | Frequency | Duration | Announcement |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Planned Maintenance | [TODO: e.g., Sun 02:00-06:00] | [TODO: Weekly/Monthly] | [TODO: Hours] | [TODO: Days in advance] |
| Emergency Maintenance | [TODO: As needed] | [TODO: Ad-hoc] | [TODO: Variable] | [TODO: Immediate] |
| Patch Window | [TODO: e.g., 2nd Tuesday/month] | [TODO: Monthly] | [TODO: Hours] | [TODO: Days in advance] |

5.3.4 Planned Downtimes

Communication Process: 1. **Announcement:** At least [TODO: X days] in advance 2. **Channel:** [TODO: Email, Portal, Ticket System] 3. **Recipients:** [TODO: All users, Key stakeholders] 4. **Content:** Time window, reason, impacts, contact person

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de)

5.4 Service Level Agreements (SLA)

5.4.1 SLA Overview

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement Method | Measurement Source | Reporting |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Availability | [TODO: e.g., 99.9%] | [TODO: Uptime monitoring] | [TODO: Monitoring tool] | [TODO: Monthly] |
| MTTR | [TODO: e.g., 4h] | [TODO: Ticket analysis] | [TODO: ITSM tool] | [TODO: Monthly] |
| MTBF | [TODO: e.g., 720h] | [TODO: Incident analysis] | [TODO: ITSM tool] | [TODO: Quarterly] |
| Response Time | [TODO: e.g., < 200ms] | [TODO: APM] | [TODO: APM tool] | [TODO: Daily] |
| Throughput | [TODO: e.g., 1000 TPS] | [TODO: Performance monitoring] | [TODO: Monitoring tool] | [TODO: Daily] |

5.4.2 Service Level Objectives (SLO)

5.4.2.1 Availability

- **Target:** [TODO: e.g., 99.9% uptime per month]
- **Calculation:** $(\text{Total time} - \text{Downtime}) / \text{Total time} \times 100\%$
- **Exceptions:** Planned maintenance windows
- **Measurement:** Continuous uptime monitoring

5.4.2.2 Performance

- **Response Time (P95):** [TODO: e.g., < 200ms]
- **Response Time (P99):** [TODO: e.g., < 500ms]
- **Throughput:** [TODO: e.g., min. 1000 requests/second]
- **Error Rate:** [TODO: e.g., < 0.1%]

5.4.2.3 Recovery

- **RTO (Recovery Time Objective):** [TODO: e.g., 4 hours]
- **RPO (Recovery Point Objective):** [TODO: e.g., 1 hour]
- **MTTR (Mean Time To Repair):** [TODO: e.g., 4 hours]
- **MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures):** [TODO: e.g., 720 hours]

5.4.3 SLA Reporting

Reporting Frequency: [TODO: Monthly/Quarterly]

Recipients: - Service Owner: IT Operations Manager - IT Operations Manager: Andreas Huemmer - CIO: Anna Schmidt - [TODO: Additional stakeholders]

Content: - Availability statistics - Performance metrics - Incident overview - SLA compliance - Improvement measures

5.4.4 SLA Violations

Escalation Process for SLA Violation:

1. **Automatic Notification:** Monitoring system
2. **Analysis:** IT Operations team
3. **Escalation Level 1:** IT Operations Manager
4. **Escalation Level 2:** CIO
5. **Root Cause Analysis:** Within [TODO: X days]
6. **Action Plan:** Within [TODO: X days]

5.5 Capacity Planning

5.5.1 Current Capacity

| Resource | Current | Maximum | Utilization | Threshold |
|-----------------|---------|---------|-------------|-----------|
| [TODO: CPU] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO]% | [TODO]% |
| [TODO: RAM] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO]% | [TODO]% |
| [TODO: Storage] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO]% | [TODO]% |
| [TODO: Network] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO]% | [TODO]% |

5.5.2 Growth Forecast

- **User Growth:** [TODO: e.g., +10% per year]
- **Data Growth:** [TODO: e.g., +20% per year]
- **Transaction Growth:** [TODO: e.g., +15% per year]

5.5.3 Scaling Strategies

- **Vertical Scaling:** [TODO: Description]
- **Horizontal Scaling:** [TODO: Description]
- **Auto-Scaling:** [TODO: Yes/No, Configuration]

5.6 Responsibilities

| Role | Responsibility | Person | Contact |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Service Owner | Overall responsibility | IT Operations Manager | [TODO: Email] |
| Technical Lead | Technical implementation | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Operations Manager | Daily operations | Andreas Huemmer | andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de |
| Service Desk Lead | First-level support | Julia Becker | julia.becker@adminsends.de |

5.7 Contacts and Escalation

For questions about the service: - **Service Owner:** IT Operations Manager - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de) - **Service Desk:** Julia Becker (julia.becker@adminsends.de)

Escalation Path: 1. **Level 1:** Service Desk - julia.becker@adminsends.de 2. **Level 2:** IT Operations - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de 3. **Level 3:** CIO - anna.schmidt@adminsends.de

Service Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 6

System Overview and Architecture

6.1 Overview

6.1.1 System Landscape

This chapter describes the system landscape and architecture at a high level.

System/Service: [TODO: System/Service Name]

Brief Description: [TODO: Describe the system landscape in 2-3 sentences. What is the purpose of the system? What are the main functions it provides?]

6.1.2 Main Components

| Component | Type | Purpose | Technology | Status |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| [TODO: Component 1] | [TODO: App/DB/Queue] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Tech Stack] | [TODO: Active/Planned] |
| [TODO: Component 2] | [TODO: App/DB/Queue] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Tech Stack] | [TODO: Active/Planned] |
| [TODO: Component 3] | [TODO: App/DB/Queue] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Tech Stack] | [TODO: Active/Planned] |

6.1.3 Data Flows

Main Data Flows: 1. [TODO: Data Flow 1 - Source → Target] 2. [TODO: Data Flow 2 - Source → Target] 3. [TODO: Data Flow 3 - Source → Target]

Data Volume: - [TODO: e.g., 10,000 Transactions/Day] - [TODO: e.g., 100 GB Data/Month]

6.1.4 User Access

Access Methods: - **Web Interface:** [TODO: URL] - **API:** [TODO: API Endpoint] - **Mobile App:** [TODO: App Name] - **Desktop Client:** [TODO: Client Name]

Authentication: - [TODO: e.g., SSO, LDAP, OAuth2]

Architecture Diagram

Figure 6.1: Architecture Diagram

Network Diagram

Figure 6.2: Network Diagram

6.2 Architecture Diagram

6.2.1 High-Level Architecture

Note: Insert an architecture diagram here or link to it. Recommended Tools: draw.io, PlantUML, Mermaid, Visio

Diagram Description: [TODO: Describe the main elements of the architecture diagram]

6.2.2 Network Architecture

Note: Insert a network diagram here.

Network Segments: - [TODO: e.g., DMZ, Internal, Management]

Firewall Rules: - [TODO: Description of main firewall rules]

6.2.3 Deployment Architecture

Note: Insert a deployment diagram here.

Deployment Model: - [TODO: e.g., On-Premise, Cloud, Hybrid]

6.3 Component List

6.3.1 Application Components

| Component | Type | Purpose | Technology | Responsible | Criticality |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| [TODO: Frontend] | Web App | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: React/Angular/Vue] | [TODO: Team] | L M H |
| [TODO: Backend] | API Server | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Node.js/Java/Python] | [TODO: Team] | L M H |
| [TODO: Worker] | Background Job | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Technology] | [TODO: Team] | L M H |

6.3.2 Data Components

Deployment Diagram

Figure 6.3: Deployment Diagram

| Component | Type | Purpose | Technology | Size | Criticality |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| [TODO: Database] | RDBMS | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: PostgreSQL/MySQL] | [TODO: GB] | L M H |
| [TODO: Cache] | In-Memory | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Redis/Memcached] | [TODO: GB] | L M H |
| [TODO: Queue] | Message Queue | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: RabbitMQ/Kafka] | [TODO: Messages/s] | L M H |

6.3.3 Infrastructure Components

| Component | Type | Purpose | Technology | Location | Criticality |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| [TODO: Load Balancer] | LB | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: HAProxy/Nginx] | [TODO: Location] | L M H |
| [TODO: Firewall] | Security | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Vendor] | [TODO: Location] | L M H |
| [TODO: Monitoring] | Observability | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Prometheus/Grafana] | [TODO: Location] | L M H |

Legend: - **L:** Low - **M:** Medium - **H:** High

6.4 Environments

6.4.1 Environment Overview

| Environment | Purpose | URL/Endpoint | Characteristics | Access |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| DEV | Development | [TODO: dev.example.com] | [TODO: Test Data, Debug Mode] | [TODO: Developers] |
| TEST | Testing/QA | [TODO: test.example.com] | [TODO: Staging Data] | [TODO: QA Team] |
| STAGE | Pre-Production | [TODO: stage.example.com] | [TODO: Production-like] | [TODO: Ops Team] |
| PROD | Production | [TODO: www.example.com] | [TODO: Live System] | [TODO: Authorized] |

6.4.2 Environment Configuration

6.4.2.1 Development (DEV)

- **Purpose:** Development and initial testing
- **Data:** Synthetic test data
- **Monitoring:** Basic monitoring
- **Backup:** Not required
- **Availability:** Business Hours

6.4.2.2 Test (TEST)

- **Purpose:** Functional and integration testing
- **Data:** Anonymized production data
- **Monitoring:** Full monitoring
- **Backup:** Weekly
- **Availability:** Business Hours

6.4.2.3 Staging (STAGE)

- **Purpose:** Pre-production testing, release validation
- **Data:** Anonymized production data (current)
- **Monitoring:** Identical to production
- **Backup:** Daily
- **Availability:** 24/7

6.4.2.4 Production (PROD)

- **Purpose:** Live operation
- **Data:** Production data
- **Monitoring:** 24/7 monitoring with alerting
- **Backup:** Multiple times daily
- **Availability:** 24/7 (according to SLA)

6.4.3 Promotion Process

Deployment Pipeline: 1. **DEV:** Automatic deployment on code commit 2. **TEST:** Automatic deployment after successful unit tests 3. **STAGE:** Manual deployment after QA approval 4. **PROD:** Manual deployment after change approval

Approvals: - **DEV** → **TEST:** Automatic - **TEST** → **STAGE:** QA Team - **STAGE** → **PROD:** CIO + Change Advisory Board

6.5 Interfaces

6.5.1 Inbound Interfaces

| Partner/System | Protocol | Authentication | Data Format | Purpose | SLA |
|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| [TODO: System 1] | [TODO: HTTPS/REST] | [TODO: OAuth2/API Key] | [TODO: JSON/XML] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: 99.9%] |
| [TODO: System 2] | [TODO: MQ/AMQP] | [TODO: Certificate] | [TODO: JSON] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: 99.5%] |
| [TODO: System 3] | [TODO: SOAP] | [TODO: WS-Security] | [TODO: XML] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: 99.0%] |

6.5.2 Outbound Interfaces

| Partner/System | Protocol | Authentication | Data Format | Purpose | SLA |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| [TODO: System 1] | [TODO: HTTPS/REST] | [TODO: OAuth2] | [TODO: JSON] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: 99.9%] |
| [TODO: System 2] | [TODO: SMTP] | [TODO: TLS] | [TODO: Email] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: 99.0%] |
| [TODO: System 3] | [TODO: FTP/SFTP] | [TODO: SSH Key] | [TODO: CSV] | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: 99.5%] |

6.5.3 API Endpoints

| Endpoint | Method | Authentication | Rate Limit | Description |
|------------------------|----------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| [TODO: /api/v1/users] | GET/POST | [TODO: Bearer Token] | [TODO: 1000/h] | [TODO: User Management] |
| [TODO: /api/v1/data] | GET/PUT | [TODO: API Key] | [TODO: 5000/h] | [TODO: Data Access] |
| [TODO: /api/v1/status] | GET | [TODO: None] | [TODO: Unlimited] | [TODO: Health Check] |

6.5.4 Interface Documentation

API Documentation: [TODO: Link to API documentation (e.g., Swagger/OpenAPI)]

Integration Guide: [TODO: Link to integration guide]

6.6 Dependencies on Other Systems

6.6.1 Upstream Systems (Dependencies)

| System | Type | Criticality | Impact on Failure | Fallback |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| [TODO: System 1] | [TODO: Data Source] | L M H | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Fallback Strategy] |
| [TODO: System 2] | [TODO: Auth Provider] | L M H | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Fallback Strategy] |
| [TODO: System 3] | [TODO: Payment Gateway] | L M H | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Fallback Strategy] |

6.6.2 Downstream Systems (Dependent Systems)

| System | Type | Criticality | Impact on Failure | Notification |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------|
| [TODO: System 1] | [TODO: Reporting] | L M H | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Yes/No] |
| [TODO: System 2] | [TODO: Analytics] | L M H | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Yes/No] |

| System | Type | Criticality | Impact on Failure | Notification |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------|
| [TODO: System 3] | [TODO: Archiving] | L M H | [TODO: Description] | [TODO: Yes/No] |

6.7 Technology Stack

6.7.1 Frontend

- **Framework:** [TODO: e.g., React 18.x]
- **UI Library:** [TODO: e.g., Material-UI]
- **State Management:** [TODO: e.g., Redux]
- **Build Tool:** [TODO: e.g., Webpack/Vite]

6.7.2 Backend

- **Runtime:** [TODO: e.g., Node.js 20.x]
- **Framework:** [TODO: e.g., Express.js]
- **ORM:** [TODO: e.g., Sequelize/TypeORM]
- **API Style:** [TODO: REST/GraphQL/gRPC]

6.7.3 Database

- **RDBMS:** [TODO: e.g., PostgreSQL 15.x]
- **NoSQL:** [TODO: e.g., MongoDB 6.x]
- **Cache:** [TODO: e.g., Redis 7.x]
- **Search:** [TODO: e.g., Elasticsearch 8.x]

6.7.4 Infrastructure

- **Container:** [TODO: e.g., Docker]
- **Orchestration:** [TODO: e.g., Kubernetes]
- **Cloud Provider:** [TODO: e.g., AWS/Azure/GCP]
- **IaC:** [TODO: e.g., Terraform/Ansible]

6.7.5 Monitoring and Observability

- **Metrics:** [TODO: e.g., Prometheus]
- **Logging:** [TODO: e.g., ELK Stack]
- **Tracing:** [TODO: e.g., Jaeger]
- **Dashboards:** [TODO: e.g., Grafana]

6.8 Security Architecture

6.8.1 Network Segmentation

- **DMZ:** [TODO: Description]
- **Application Tier:** [TODO: Description]
- **Data Tier:** [TODO: Description]

- **Management Tier:** [TODO: Description]

6.8.2 Access Control

- **Authentication:** [TODO: e.g., SSO, MFA]
- **Authorization:** [TODO: e.g., RBAC, ABAC]
- **Encryption:** [TODO: e.g., TLS 1.3, AES-256]

6.8.3 Security Components

- **WAF:** [TODO: Web Application Firewall]
- **IDS/IPS:** [TODO: Intrusion Detection/Prevention]
- **SIEM:** [TODO: Security Information and Event Management]

6.9 Responsibilities

| Role | Responsibility | Person | Contact |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| System Architect | Architecture Design | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Technical Lead | Technical Implementation | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Operations Manager | Operation and Maintenance | Andreas Huemmer | andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de |
| Security Officer | Security Architecture | Thomas Weber | thomas.weber@adminsends.de |

6.10 Contacts

For System Architecture Questions: - **System Architect:** [TODO: Name and Contact] - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de) - **CISO:** Thomas Weber (thomas.weber@adminsends.de)

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 7

Infrastructure and Platform

7.1 Overview

7.1.1 Infrastructure Landscape

This chapter describes the physical and virtual infrastructure on which IT services are operated.

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

Location: München, Deutschland

Brief Description: [TODO: Describe the infrastructure landscape in 2-3 sentences. What are the main components? Where is the infrastructure operated?]

7.1.2 Infrastructure Overview

| Category | Count | Type | Location | Criticality |
|------------------|--------|------------------------|----------|-------------|
| Physical Servers | [TODO] | [TODO: Rack/Blade] | [TODO] | L M H |
| Virtual Machines | [TODO] | [TODO: VMware/Hyper-V] | [TODO] | L M H |
| Containers | [TODO] | [TODO: Docker/K8s] | [TODO] | L M H |
| Cloud Instances | [TODO] | [TODO: AWS/Azure/GCP] | [TODO] | L M H |
| Network Devices | [TODO] | [TODO: Switch/Router] | [TODO] | L M H |
| Storage Systems | [TODO] | [TODO: SAN/NAS] | [TODO] | L M H |

Legend: - **L:** Low - **M:** Medium - **H:** High

7.2 Physical Infrastructure

7.2.1 Data Centers and Sites

7.2.1.1 Primary Site

- **Site Name:** {{ netbox.site.name }}
- **Address:** {{ netbox.site.physical_address }}
- **Data Center:** {{ netbox.site.facility }}
- **Operator:** [TODO: DC Operator]
- **Certifications:** [TODO: e.g., ISO 27001, Tier III]

Site Details: - **Availability:** [TODO: e.g., 99.99%] - **Power Supply:** [TODO: e.g., Redundant UPS, Emergency Power] - **Cooling:** [TODO: e.g., Redundant Air Conditioning] - **Fire Protection:** [TODO: e.g., Gas Suppression System] - **Access Control:** [TODO: e.g., Biometric, 24/7 Surveillance]

7.2.1.2 Secondary Site (DR)

- **Site Name:** [TODO: DR Site]
- **Address:** [TODO: Address]
- **Data Center:** [TODO: DC Name]
- **Operator:** [TODO: DC Operator]
- **Distance to Primary Site:** [TODO: km]

DR Configuration: - **DR Strategy:** [TODO: Hot/Warm/Cold Standby] - **Replication:** [TODO: Synchronous/Asynchronous] - **RTO:** [TODO: Hours] - **RPO:** [TODO: Hours]

7.2.2 Rack Overview

| Rack ID | Location | Height (U) | Utilization | Power Supply | Network |
|-----------------|------------------------|------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| [TODO: RACK-01] | {{ netbox.site.name }} | [TODO: 42] | [TODO: 80%] | [TODO: 2x 32A] | [TODO: 2x 10G] |
| [TODO: RACK-02] | {{ netbox.site.name }} | [TODO: 42] | [TODO: 60%] | [TODO: 2x 32A] | [TODO: 2x 10G] |
| [TODO: RACK-03] | {{ netbox.site.name }} | [TODO: 42] | [TODO: 40%] | [TODO: 2x 16A] | [TODO: 2x 1G] |

7.2.3 Server Hardware

| Hostname | Type | CPU | RAM | Storage | Location | Rack | Role |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| {{ netbox.device.serial }} | [TODO: Dell R740] | [TODO: 2x Xeon] | [TODO: 256GB] | [TODO: 2TB SSD] | {{ netbox.site.name }} | [TODO: RACK-01] | [TODO: Hypervisor] |

| Hostname | Type | CPU | RAM | Storage | Location | Rack | Role |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| {{ net-box.device.server02.name }} | [TODO: HP DL380] | [TODO: 2x Xeon] | [TODO: 128GB] | [TODO: 1TB SSD] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: RACK-01] | [TODO: Hypervisor] |
| {{ net-box.device.server03.name }} | [TODO: Dell R640] | [TODO: 2x Xeon] | [TODO: 64GB] | [TODO: 500GB SSD] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: RACK-02] | [TODO: Application] |

Hardware Lifecycle: - **Procurement:** [TODO: Process] - **Warranty:** [TODO: e.g., 5 years NBD] - **Refresh Cycle:** [TODO: e.g., 5 years] - **End-of-Life:** [TODO: Process]

7.3 Network Infrastructure

7.3.1 Network Architecture

Network Topology: [TODO: e.g., Spine-Leaf, Three-Tier]

Redundancy: [TODO: e.g., Fully Redundant, N+1]

7.3.2 Core Network

| Device | Type | Model | Location | Role | Uplinks |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| {{ net-box.device.core_switch01.name }} | Core Switch | [TODO: Cisco Nexus] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Core] | [TODO: 4x 100G] |
| {{ net-box.device.core_switch02.name }} | Core Switch | [TODO: Cisco Nexus] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Core] | [TODO: 4x 100G] |

7.3.3 Distribution Layer

| Device | Type | Model | Location | Role | Uplinks |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| [TODO: DIST-SW-01] | Distribution Switch | [TODO: Model] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Distribution] | [TODO: 2x 40G] |
| [TODO: DIST-SW-02] | Distribution Switch | [TODO: Model] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Distribution] | [TODO: 2x 40G] |

7.3.4 Access Layer

| Device | Type | Model | Location | Ports | Uplinks |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| [TODO: ACC-SW-01] | Access Switch | [TODO: Model] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: 48x 1G] | [TODO: 2x 10G] |
| [TODO: ACC-SW-02] | Access Switch | [TODO: Model] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: 48x 1G] | [TODO: 2x 10G] |

7.3.5 VLAN Segmentation

| VLAN ID | Name | Purpose | Subnet | Gateway |
|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| {{ net-box.vlan.management.vid }} | Management | [TODO: Management Network] | {{ net-box.vlan.management.subnet }} | [TODO: Gateway] |
| {{ net-box.vlan.production.vid }} | Production | [TODO: Production Network] | {{ net-box.vlan.production.subnet }} | [TODO: Gateway] |
| [TODO: 30] | DMZ | [TODO: DMZ Network] | [TODO: 10.0.30.0/24] | [TODO: 10.0.30.1] |
| [TODO: 40] | Storage | [TODO: Storage Network] | [TODO: 10.0.40.0/24] | [TODO: 10.0.40.1] |
| [TODO: 50] | Backup | [TODO: Backup Network] | [TODO: 10.0.50.0/24] | [TODO: 10.0.50.1] |

7.3.6 IP Addressing

IP Address Plan:

| Network | Usage | CIDR | Available IPs | Utilization |
|----------------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| [TODO: 10.0.0.0/16] | Total | [TODO: /16] | [TODO: 65534] | [TODO: 40%] |
| [TODO: 10.0.10.0/24] | Management | [TODO: /24] | [TODO: 254] | [TODO: 60%] |
| [TODO: 10.0.20.0/24] | Production | [TODO: /24] | [TODO: 254] | [TODO: 80%] |
| [TODO: 10.0.30.0/24] | DMZ | [TODO: /24] | [TODO: 254] | [TODO: 30%] |

IPAM (IP Address Management): - **Tool:** [TODO: e.g., NetBox, phpIPAM] - **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer

7.3.7 Firewall and Security

| Device | Type | Model | Location | Role | Throughput |
|---------------|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| [TODO: FW-01] | Firewall | [TODO: Palo Alto] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Perimeter] | [TODO: 10 Gbps] |
| [TODO: FW-02] | Firewall | [TODO: Palo Alto] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Perimeter] | [TODO: 10 Gbps] |

Firewall Rules: - **Number of Rules:** [TODO: e.g., 500] - **Review Cycle:** [TODO: e.g., Quarterly] - **Responsible:** Thomas Weber

7.3.8 Load Balancer

| Device | Type | Model | Location | Algorithm | Capacity |
|---------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| [TODO: LB-01] | Load Balancer | [TODO: F5/HAProxy] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Round-Robin] | [TODO: 10k RPS] |
| [TODO: LB-02] | Load Balancer | [TODO: F5/HAProxy] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Round-Robin] | [TODO: 10k RPS] |

7.3.9 WAN Connections

| Provider | Type | Bandwidth | Location | SLA | Cost/Month |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| [TODO: Provider 1] | [TODO: MPLS] | [TODO: 1 Gbps] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: 99.9%] | [TODO: EUR] |
| [TODO: Provider 2] | [TODO: Internet] | [TODO: 500 Mbps] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: 99.5%] | [TODO: EUR] |

7.4 Virtualization

7.4.1 Virtualization Platform

Hypervisor: [TODO: e.g., VMware vSphere 8.0, Microsoft Hyper-V, KVM]

Management: [TODO: e.g., vCenter Server, SCVMM]

7.4.2 Cluster Configuration

| Cluster Name | Hypervisor | Hosts | vCPUs | RAM (GB) | Storage (TB) | VMs |
|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| {{ net-box.cluster.prod.name }} | [TODO: VMware] | [TODO: 4] | [TODO: 128] | [TODO: 1024] | [TODO: 50] | [TODO: 80] |
| {{ net-box.cluster.test.name }} | [TODO: VMware] | [TODO: 2] | [TODO: 64] | [TODO: 512] | [TODO: 20] | [TODO: 40] |

Cluster Features: - **HA (High Availability):** [TODO: Yes/No, Configuration] - **DRS (Distributed Resource Scheduler):** [TODO: Yes/No, Mode] - **vMotion/Live Migration:** [TODO: Yes/No] - **Fault Tolerance:** [TODO: Yes/No]

7.4.3 Virtual Machines

| VM Name | Cluster | vCPU | RAM (GB) | Storage (GB) | OS | Role | Status |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| {{ net-box.vm.app01.name }} | {{ net-box.cluster.prod.name }} | [TODO: 4] | [TODO: 16] | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: Ubuntu 22.04] | [TODO: App Server] | [TODO: Running] |
| {{ net-box.vm.db01.name }} | {{ net-box.cluster.prod.name }} | [TODO: 8] | [TODO: 32] | [TODO: 500] | [TODO: RHEL 9] | [TODO: DB Server] | [TODO: Running] |
| {{ net-box.vm.web01.name }} | {{ net-box.cluster.prod.name }} | [TODO: 2] | [TODO: 8] | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: Ubuntu 22.04] | [TODO: Web Server] | [TODO: Running] |

VM Lifecycle: - **Provisioning:** [TODO: Automated/Manual, Tool] - **Template Management:** [TODO: Process] - **Snapshot Policy:** [TODO: Policy] - **Decommissioning:** [TODO: Process]

7.4.4 Resource Pools

| Pool Name | Cluster | CPU Shares | RAM Reservation | Purpose |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| [TODO: Production] | {{ net-box.cluster.prod.name }} | [TODO: High] | [TODO: 50%] | [TODO: Production VMs] |
| [TODO: Development] | {{ net-box.cluster.test.name }} | [TODO: Normal] | [TODO: 25%] | [TODO: Development VMs] |
| [TODO: Test] | {{ net-box.cluster.test.name }} | [TODO: Low] | [TODO: 10%] | [TODO: Test VMs] |

7.5 Container Orchestration

7.5.1 Kubernetes Clusters

Kubernetes Version: [TODO: e.g., 1.28.x]

Distribution: [TODO: e.g., Vanilla K8s, OpenShift, Rancher, EKS, AKS, GKE]

| Cluster Name | Environment | Nodes | Pods | Namespaces | Ingress |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| [TODO: k8s-prod] | Production | [TODO: 6] | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: 20] | [TODO: Nginx] |
| [TODO: k8s-test] | Test | [TODO: 3] | [TODO: 50] | [TODO: 10] | [TODO: Nginx] |

7.5.2 Node Configuration

| Node Name | Role | CPU | RAM (GB) | Storage (GB) | Status |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| [TODO: k8s-master-01] | Control Plane | [TODO: 4] | [TODO: 16] | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: Ready] |
| [TODO: k8s-worker-01] | Worker | [TODO: 8] | [TODO: 32] | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: Ready] |
| [TODO: k8s-worker-02] | Worker | [TODO: 8] | [TODO: 32] | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: Ready] |

7.5.3 Container Registry

- **Registry:** [TODO: e.g., Harbor, Docker Hub, ECR, ACR, GCR]
- **URL:** [TODO: registry.example.com]
- **Authentication:** [TODO: e.g., LDAP, OAuth2]
- **Scanning:** [TODO: e.g., Trivy, Clair]

7.5.4 Helm Charts

- **Chart Repository:** [TODO: URL]
- **Number of Charts:** [TODO: e.g., 50]
- **Versioning:** [TODO: Process]

7.6 Cloud Infrastructure

7.6.1 Cloud Providers

Primary Cloud Provider: [TODO: e.g., AWS, Azure, Google Cloud]

Cloud Strategy: [TODO: e.g., Cloud-First, Hybrid, Multi-Cloud]

7.6.2 Cloud Accounts

| Account | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| Name | Provider | Account ID | Environment | Purpose | Cost/Month |
| [TODO: prod-account] | [TODO: AWS] | [TODO: 123456789012] | Production | [TODO: Production Workloads] | [TODO: EUR] |
| [TODO: dev-account] | [TODO: AWS] | [TODO: 987654321098] | Development | [TODO: Development/Test] | [TODO: EUR] |

7.6.3 Cloud Regions

| Region | Provider | Location | Purpose | Services |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------------|
| [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: AWS] | Frankfurt | [TODO: Primary] | [TODO: EC2, RDS, S3] |
| [TODO: eu-west-1] | [TODO: AWS] | Ireland | [TODO: DR] | [TODO: EC2, RDS, S3] |

7.6.4 Cloud Resources

7.6.4.1 Compute (IaaS)

| Resource | Type | Size | Count | Region | Purpose | Cost/Month |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| [TODO: EC2 Instances] | [TODO: t3.large] | [TODO: 2vCPU/8GB] | [TODO: 10] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: App Servers] | [TODO: EUR] |
| [TODO: Lambda Functions] | [TODO: Serverless] | [TODO: -] | [TODO: 50] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Microservices] | [TODO: EUR] |

7.6.4.2 Storage

| Resource | Type | Size (TB) | Region | Purpose | Cost/Month |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| [TODO: S3 Buckets] | [TODO: Object Storage] | [TODO: 10] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Backups] | [TODO: EUR] |
| [TODO: EBS Volumes] | [TODO: Block Storage] | [TODO: 5] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: VM Storage] | [TODO: EUR] |

7.6.4.3 Database (PaaS)

| Resource | Type | Size | Region | Purpose | Cost/Month |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| [TODO: RDS PostgreSQL] | [TODO: db.r5.large] | [TODO: 500GB] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Production DB] | [TODO: EUR] |
| [TODO: DynamoDB] | [TODO: NoSQL] | [TODO: On-Demand] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Session Store] | [TODO: EUR] |

7.6.4.4 Networking

| Resource | Type | Configuration | Region | Purpose |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| [TODO: VPC] | [TODO: Virtual Network] | [TODO: 10.0.0.0/16] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Network Isolation] |
| [TODO: VPN Gateway] | [TODO: Site-to-Site VPN] | [TODO: 1 Gbps] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Hybrid Connectivity] |
| [TODO: Direct Connect] | [TODO: Dedicated Line] | [TODO: 10 Gbps] | [TODO: eu-central-1] | [TODO: Low Latency] |

7.6.5 Cloud Costs

Total Cost/Month: [TODO: EUR]

Cost Optimization: - **Reserved Instances:** [TODO: Percentage] - **Spot Instances:** [TODO: Percentage] - **Auto-Scaling:** [TODO: Yes/No] - **Cost Monitoring:** [TODO: Tool]

7.7 Storage Infrastructure

7.7.1 Storage Systems

| System | Type | Capacity (TB) | Usage (%) | Protocol | Location | Purpose |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| [TODO: SAN-01] | SAN | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: 70%] | [TODO: FC/iSCSI] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: VM Storage] |
| [TODO: NAS-01] | NAS | [TODO: 50] | [TODO: 60%] | [TODO: NFS/CIFS] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: File Shares] |
| [TODO: OBJ-01] | Object Storage | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: 40%] | [TODO: S3] | [TODO: Cloud] | [TODO: Backups] |

7.7.2 Storage Tiers

| Tier | Type | Performance | Capacity (TB) | Cost/TB | Usage |
|---------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Tier 0 | [TODO: NVMe SSD] | [TODO: >100k IOPS] | [TODO: 10] | [TODO: High] | [TODO: Databases] |

| Tier | Type | Performance | Capacity (TB) | Cost/TB | Usage |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Tier 1 | [TODO: SAS SSD] | [TODO: 50k IOPS] | [TODO: 50] | [TODO: Medium] | [TODO: VMs] |
| Tier 2 | [TODO: SAS HDD] | [TODO: 5k IOPS] | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: Low] | [TODO: Archive] |

7.7.3 Storage Network

SAN Fabric: - **Protocol:** [TODO: e.g., Fibre Channel 32G, iSCSI 10G] - **Switches:** [TODO: e.g., Brocade, Cisco MDS] - **Redundancy:** [TODO: e.g., Dual-Fabric]

NAS Network: - **Protocol:** [TODO: e.g., NFS v4, SMB 3.0] - **Network:** [TODO: e.g., Dedicated 10G Network]

7.7.4 Backup Storage

| System | Type | Capacity (TB) | Retention | Location | Purpose |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| [TODO: BACKUP-01] | [TODO: Disk] | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: 30 Days] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Disk Backup] |
| [TODO: TAPE-01] | [TODO: Tape Library] | [TODO: 500] | [TODO: 7 Years] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Long-term Archive] |
| [TODO: CLOUD-BACKUP] | [TODO: Cloud] | [TODO: Unlimited] | [TODO: 90 Days] | [TODO: Cloud] | [TODO: Off-Site Backup] |

7.8 Power Supply

7.8.1 Primary Power Supply

- **Connection Capacity:** [TODO: e.g., 200 kW]
- **Redundancy:** [TODO: e.g., N+1, 2N]
- **Provider:** [TODO: Energy Provider]

7.8.2 UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supply)

| UPS System | Capacity (kVA) | Runtime (min) | Location | Status |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| [TODO: UPS-01] | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: 15] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Online] |
| [TODO: UPS-02] | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: 15] | {{ net-box.site.name }} | [TODO: Online] |

UPS Maintenance: - **Maintenance Interval:** [TODO: e.g., Quarterly] - **Battery Test:** [TODO: e.g., Monthly] - **Responsible:** [TODO: Facility Management]

7.8.3 Emergency Power Supply

- **Emergency Generator:** [TODO: e.g., 250 kVA Diesel]
- **Fuel Reserve:** [TODO: e.g., 1000 Liters]
- **Runtime:** [TODO: e.g., 48 Hours]
- **Switchover Time:** [TODO: e.g., < 10 Seconds]

7.9 Cooling and Air Conditioning

7.9.1 Air Conditioning

- **Cooling Capacity:** [TODO: e.g., 150 kW]
- **Redundancy:** [TODO: e.g., N+1]
- **Target Temperature:** [TODO: e.g., 22°C ±2°C]
- **Humidity:** [TODO: e.g., 45% ±5%]

7.9.2 Monitoring

- **Temperature Sensors:** [TODO: Number and Positions]
- **Humidity Sensors:** [TODO: Number and Positions]
- **Alarms:** [TODO: Thresholds and Escalation]

7.10 Physical Security

7.10.1 Access Control

- **System:** [TODO: e.g., Biometric, Card Access]
- **Authorized Personnel:** [TODO: Number of People]
- **Logging:** [TODO: Retention Period]
- **Four-Eyes Principle:** [TODO: Yes/No, for which Areas]

7.10.2 Video Surveillance

- **Cameras:** [TODO: Number and Positions]
- **Recording:** [TODO: Retention Period]
- **Monitoring:** [TODO: 24/7 or Time-controlled]

7.10.3 Fire Protection

- **Fire Alarm System:** [TODO: Type]
- **Suppression System:** [TODO: e.g., Gas Suppression, Sprinkler]
- **Fire Compartments:** [TODO: Number]
- **Escape Routes:** [TODO: Number and Marking]

7.11 Capacity Planning

7.11.1 Current Utilization

| Resource | Capacity | Used | Available | Utilization (%) | Threshold (%) |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|
| CPU (Cores) | [TODO: 500] | [TODO: 300] | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: 60%] | [TODO: 80%] |
| RAM (GB) | [TODO: 4000] | [TODO: 2800] | [TODO: 1200] | [TODO: 70%] | [TODO: 85%] |
| Storage (TB) | [TODO: 200] | [TODO: 140] | [TODO: 60] | [TODO: 70%] | [TODO: 80%] |
| Network (Gbps) | [TODO: 100] | [TODO: 40] | [TODO: 60] | [TODO: 40%] | [TODO: 70%] |

7.11.2 Growth Forecast

Forecast Period: [TODO: e.g., 12 Months]

| Resource | Current | Forecast (+12M) | Growth (%) | Actions |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| CPU | [TODO: 300 Cores] | [TODO: 360 Cores] | [TODO: +20%] | [TODO: Description] |
| RAM | [TODO: 2800 GB] | [TODO: 3360 GB] | [TODO: +20%] | [TODO: Description] |
| Storage | [TODO: 140 TB] | [TODO: 182 TB] | [TODO: +30%] | [TODO: Description] |

7.11.3 Scaling Strategies

Vertical Scaling: - [TODO: Strategy Description] - [TODO: Maximum Limits]

Horizontal Scaling: - [TODO: Strategy Description] - [TODO: Auto-Scaling Configuration]

Cloud Bursting: - [TODO: Yes/No, Description]

7.12 Lifecycle Management

7.12.1 Hardware Lifecycle

| Phase | Duration | Activities | Responsible |
|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Procurement | [TODO: 4-8 Weeks] | [TODO: Requirements, Ordering, Delivery] | Andreas Huemmer |
| Commissioning | [TODO: 1-2 Weeks] | [TODO: Installation, Configuration, Testing] | [TODO: Team] |

| Phase | Duration | Activities | Responsible |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Operation | [TODO: 5 Years] | [TODO: Monitoring, Maintenance, Support] | [TODO: Team] |
| Refresh | [TODO: 1-2 Weeks] | [TODO: Migration, Replacement] | [TODO: Team] |
| Disposal | [TODO: 1 Week] | [TODO: Data Erasure, Recycling] | [TODO: Team] |

7.12.2 Software Lifecycle

| Phase | Duration | Activities | Responsible |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Evaluation | [TODO: 2-4 Weeks] | [TODO: Requirements Analysis, PoC] | [TODO: Team] |
| Procurement | [TODO: 2-4 Weeks] | [TODO: Licensing, Contracts] | [TODO: Team] |
| Implementation | [TODO: 4-8 Weeks] | [TODO: Installation, Configuration] | [TODO: Team] |
| Operation | [TODO: 3-5 Years] | [TODO: Support, Updates] | [TODO: Team] |
| Retirement | [TODO: 8-12 Weeks] | [TODO: Migration, Decommissioning] | [TODO: Team] |

7.12.3 End-of-Life Management

Hardware: - **Data Erasure:** [TODO: Process, e.g., DoD 5220.22-M] - **Certificate:** [TODO: Yes/No] - **Recycling:** [TODO: Certified Partner]

Software: - **License Return:** [TODO: Process] - **Data Export:** [TODO: Process] - **Documentation:** [TODO: Archiving]

7.13 Compliance and Certifications

7.13.1 Data Center Certifications

- **ISO 27001:** [TODO: Yes/No, Valid Until]
- **ISO 9001:** [TODO: Yes/No, Valid Until]
- **Tier Certification:** [TODO: Tier I/II/III/IV]
- **PCI-DSS:** [TODO: Yes/No, Level]

7.13.2 Compliance Requirements

- **GDPR:** [TODO: Measures]
- **BSI Grundschutz:** [TODO: Yes/No, Module]
- **KRITIS:** [TODO: Yes/No, Sector]

7.14 Responsibilities

| Role | Responsibility | Person | Contact |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Infrastructure Manager | Overall Infrastructure Responsibility | Andreas Huemmer | andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de |
| Network Administrator | Network Infrastructure | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Storage Administrator | Storage Systems | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Virtualization Admin | Virtualization | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Cloud Architect | Cloud Infrastructure | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |
| Facility Manager | Physical Infrastructure | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Email] |

7.15 Contacts

For Infrastructure Questions: - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de) - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt (anna.schmidt@adminsends.de)

Emergency Contacts: - **Data Center:** [TODO: Phone 24/7] - **Power Provider:** [TODO: Phone] - **Facility Management:** [TODO: Phone]

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 8

Roles and Responsibilities

8.1 Organizational Structure

8.1.1 Company Information

- **Organization:** AdminSend GmbH
- **Address:** Musterstraße 123, 80331 München
- **Country:** Deutschland
- **Website:** <https://www.adminsend.de>
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678
- **Email:** info@adminsend.de

8.1.2 Organizational Overview

[TODO: Insert organizational chart or description of organizational structure here]

8.2 Executive Level

8.2.1 Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

- **Name:** Max Mustermann
- **Title:** Chief Executive Officer
- **Email:** max.mustermann@adminsend.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-100
- **Department:** Management

Responsibilities: - Overall responsibility for the company - Strategic direction and corporate objectives - Approval of critical IT investments - Escalation point for business-critical IT incidents

8.2.2 Chief Information Officer (CIO)

- **Name:** Anna Schmidt
- **Title:** Chief Information Officer
- **Email:** anna.schmidt@adminsend.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-200
- **Department:** IT

Responsibilities: - Overall responsibility for IT strategy and operations - IT budget and resource planning - IT governance and compliance - Approval of major changes - Responsibility for IT service quality and SLA compliance

8.2.3 Chief Information Security Officer (CISO)

- **Name:** Thomas Weber
- **Title:** Chief Information Security Officer
- **Email:** thomas.weber@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-300
- **Department:** IT Security

Responsibilities: - IT security strategy and policies - Information Security Management System (ISMS) - Security incident response - Compliance with security standards (ISO 27001, BSI Grundschutz) - Risk management and vulnerability management - Security awareness and training

8.2.4 Chief Financial Officer (CFO)

- **Name:** Maria Müller
- **Title:** Chief Financial Officer
- **Email:** maria.mueller@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-400
- **Department:** Finance

Responsibilities: - Financial approval of IT projects - IT budget monitoring - Cost-benefit analysis for IT investments - Financial compliance and audits

8.2.5 Chief Operating Officer (COO)

- **Name:** Peter Fischer
- **Title:** Chief Operating Officer
- **Email:** peter.fischer@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-500
- **Department:** Operations

Responsibilities: - Operational business processes - Business continuity management - Coordination between IT and business units - Service level requirements from business perspective

8.3 IT Operations Level

8.3.1 IT Operations Manager

- **Name:** Andreas Huemmer
- **Title:** IT Operations Manager
- **Email:** andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-250
- **Department:** IT Operations

Responsibilities: - Daily IT operations and service delivery - Monitoring and incident management - Change management coordination - Capacity and performance management - IT operations team leadership - Escalation management for operational incidents - Ensuring SLA compliance

Deputy: [TODO: Name and contact of deputy]

8.3.2 Service Desk Lead

- **Name:** Julia Becker
- **Title:** Service Desk Lead
- **Email:** julia.becker@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-111
- **Department:** Service Desk

Responsibilities: - First-level support and incident management - Ticket management and prioritization - User communication - Service catalog maintenance - Service desk team leadership - Service desk metrics and reporting

Deputy: [TODO: Name and contact of deputy]

8.4 Additional IT Roles

8.4.1 System Administrator

- **Name:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone]

Responsibilities: - Server and system administration - Patch and update management - Backup and restore - System monitoring - System configuration documentation

8.4.2 Network Administrator

- **Name:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone]

Responsibilities: - Network infrastructure management - Firewall and security configuration - Network monitoring - VPN and remote access management - Network documentation

8.4.3 Database Administrator (DBA)

- **Name:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone]

Responsibilities: - Database administration and optimization - Database backup and recovery - Performance tuning - Database security - Database monitoring

8.4.4 Application Manager

- **Name:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone]

Responsibilities: - Application support and maintenance - Release management for applications
 - Application monitoring - Coordination with development teams - Application documentation

8.4.5 Security Administrator

- **Name:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone]

Responsibilities: - Security monitoring and incident response - Vulnerability scanning and management - Security patch management - Access management and permissions - Security audits and compliance checks

8.5 RACI Matrix for IT Operations Activities

The RACI matrix defines responsibilities for IT operations activities: - **R** = Responsible (execution responsibility) - **A** = Accountable (overall responsibility, decision authority) - **C** = Consulted (must be consulted) - **I** = Informed (must be informed)

8.5.1 Service Management

| Activities | GEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| ServiceA | R | C | C | C | C | C | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Strat- egy | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ServiceI | A | C | I | C | R | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| De- sign | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ServiceI | A | C | I | C | R | C | R | R | R | R | R | C |
| Tran- si- tion | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ServiceI | A | C | I | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Op- er- a- tion | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continual Im- prove- ment | A | C | I | C | R | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |

8.5.2 Incident Management

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Incident Recording | I | I | I | I | I | C | R | C | C | C | C | C |
| Incident Classification | I | C | I | I | I | C | R | C | C | C | C | C |
| Incident Diagnosis | I | C | I | I | I | C | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Incident Resolution | I | C | I | I | I | A | C | R | R | R | R | R |
| Incident Closure | I | I | I | I | I | A | R | C | C | C | C | C |
| Major Incident | A | C | I | C | C | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |

8.5.3 Problem Management

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Problem Identification | I | C | I | I | I | A | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Problem Analysis | I | C | I | I | I | A | C | R | R | R | R | R |

| Activity | CIO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Root Cause Analysis | I | I | C | I | I | A | C | R | R | R | R | R |
| Workaround Development | I | I | C | I | I | A | C | R | R | R | R | R |
| Known Error Documentation | I | I | I | I | I | A | R | C | C | C | C | C |
| Problem Resolution | I | A | C | I | I | R | C | R | R | R | R | R |

8.5.4 Change Management

| Activity | CIO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Change Request | I | I | C | I | I | C | C | R | R | R | R | R |
| Change Assessment | I | C | C | I | C | A | I | R | R | R | R | R |
| Change Approval (Standard) | I | I | I | I | I | A | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Change Approval (Normal) | | A | C | I | C | R | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Change Approval (Emergency) | | A | C | I | C | R | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Change Implementation | | I | C | I | I | A | I | R | R | R | R | R |
| Change Review | | A | C | I | I | R | C | C | C | C | C | C |

8.5.5 Security Management

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|---------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Security Strategy | | C | R | C | C | C | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Security Policies | | C | R | I | C | C | I | C | C | C | C | C |
| Security Monitoring | | I | A | I | I | C | I | C | C | C | C | R |
| Security Incident | | A | R | I | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | R |

| Activities | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|---------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Vulnerability Management | I | | A | I | I | C | I | C | C | C | C | R |
| Access Management | I | I | A | I | I | C | C | R | R | R | R | R |
| Security Audits | | A | R | C | C | C | I | C | C | C | C | R |

8.5.6 Backup and Recovery

| Activities | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Backup Strategy | I | A | C | I | C | R | I | C | C | C | C | C |
| Backup Execution | I | I | I | I | I | A | I | R | C | R | C | I |
| Backup Monitoring | I | I | I | I | I | A | I | R | C | R | C | I |
| Backup Testing | I | I | C | I | I | A | I | R | C | R | C | C |
| Restore Execution | I | I | C | I | I | A | C | R | C | R | C | C |
| Disaster Recovery | I | A | C | I | C | R | C | R | R | R | R | C |

8.5.7 Monitoring and Performance

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|---------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Monitoring Strategy | | A | C | I | C | R | I | C | C | C | C | C |
| Monitoring Configuration | | I | C | I | I | A | I | R | R | R | R | R |
| 24/7 Monitoring | I | I | C | I | I | A | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Alerting | I | I | C | I | I | A | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Management | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Performance Tuning | I | I | I | I | I | A | I | R | R | R | R | I |
| Capacity Planning | | A | I | C | C | R | I | C | C | C | C | I |

8.5.8 Compliance and Audits

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Compliance Strategy | A | R | C | C | C | C | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Compliance Controls | | A | R | C | C | C | I | C | C | C | C | C |
| Audit Preparation | I | A | R | C | C | R | C | C | C | C | C | C |

| Activity | CEO | CIO | CISO | CFO | COO | Ops Man- ager | Service Desk | Sys Ad- min | Net Ad- min | DBA | App Man- ager | Sec Ad- min |
|------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|
| Audit Ex- e- cu- tion | C | A | R | C | C | R | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Audit Follow- up | I | A | R | I | C | R | I | C | C | C | C | C |

8.6 Contact Lists and Availability

8.6.1 Executive Level - Contacts

| Role | Name | Email | Phone | Mobile | Availability |
|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------|--------|------------------------|
| CEO | Max Mustermann | max.mustermann@adm-insend.de | 12345678-100 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 09:00-17:00 |
| CIO | Anna Schmidt | anna.schmidt@adm-insend.de | 12345678-200 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00 |
| CISO | Thomas Weber | thomas.weber@adm-insend.de | 12345678-300 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00 |
| CFO | Maria Müller | maria.mueller@adm-insend.de | 12345678-400 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 09:00-17:00 |
| COO | Peter Fischer | peter.fischer@adm-insend.de | 12345678-500 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00 |

8.6.2 IT Operations - Contacts

| Role | Name | Email | Phone | Mobile | Availability |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|------------------------|
| IT Ops Manager | Andreas Huemmer | andreas.huemmer@adm-insend.de | 12345678-250 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 07:00-19:00 |
| Service Desk Lead | Julia Becker | julia.becker@adm-insend.de | 12345678-111 | [TODO] | Mon-Fri 08:00-17:00 |
| System Admin | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Network Admin | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| DBA | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| App Manager | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Security Admin | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |

8.6.3 Service Desk - Contacts

Central Service Desk Number: [TODO: Phone number]

Service Desk Email: [TODO: Email address]

Service Portal: [TODO: URL]

Service Hours: - **Regular:** Mon-Fri 08:00-17:00 - **Extended:** [TODO: If applicable] - **24/7:** [TODO: If applicable]

8.7 On-Call and Standby Duty

8.7.1 On-Call Model

Operating Model: [TODO: 24/7, Business Hours, Follow-the-Sun]

On-Call Hours: - **Weekdays:** [TODO: e.g., 17:00-08:00] - **Weekend:** [TODO: e.g., Fri 17:00 - Mon 08:00] - **Holidays:** [TODO: 24 hours]

8.7.2 On-Call Rotation

| Week | Primary | Secondary | Escalation |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Week [TODO] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | Andreas Huemmer |
| Week [TODO] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | Andreas Huemmer |
| Week [TODO] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | Andreas Huemmer |
| Week [TODO] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | Andreas Huemmer |

Rotation Schedule: [TODO: Link to current on-call schedule]

8.7.3 On-Call Contacts

Primary On-Call: - **Phone:** [TODO: On-call number] - **Email:** [TODO: On-call email] - **Availability:** [TODO: Response time]

Secondary On-Call: - **Phone:** [TODO: Backup number] - **Email:** [TODO: Backup email] - **Availability:** [TODO: Response time]

Escalation: - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer (+49 89 12345678-250) - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt (+49 89 12345678-200)

8.7.4 On-Call Process

1. Alerting: - Monitoring system sends alert - Automatic notification to on-call person - Channels: SMS, phone, email, push notification

2. Response: - **Response Time:** [TODO: e.g., 15 minutes] - **Acknowledgment:** On-call person confirms receipt - **Initial Analysis:** Within [TODO: e.g., 30 minutes]

3. Escalation: - **Level 1:** Primary on-call (0-15 min) - **Level 2:** Secondary on-call (15-30 min) - **Level 3:** IT Operations Manager (30-60 min) - **Level 4:** CIO (> 60 min or critical incident)

4. Documentation: - Document all activities in ticket system - Timestamps for all actions - Post-incident review for major incidents

8.7.5 On-Call Guidelines

Availability: - On-call person must be reachable - Response time: [TODO: e.g., 15 minutes] - Access to laptop and VPN required - Sobriety during on-call duty

Compensation: - On-call allowance: [TODO: Amount] - Call-out fee: [TODO: Hourly rate] - Time off in lieu: [TODO: Policy]

Handover: - Handover call at end of on-call duty - Documentation of open incidents - Briefing of next on-call person

8.8 Escalation Paths

8.8.1 Standard Escalation

Level 1: Service Desk
↓ (15 min)
Level 2: Specialist (Sys/Net/DB/App Admin)
↓ (30 min)
Level 3: IT Operations Manager
↓ (60 min)
Level 4: CIO
↓ (critical)
Level 5: CEO

8.8.2 Security Incident Escalation

Security Alert
↓ (immediate)
Security Administrator
↓ (15 min)
CISO
↓ (30 min for major incident)
CIO + CEO
↓ (for data breach)
Data Protection Officer + Authorities

8.8.3 Business-Critical Incident Escalation

Major Incident
↓ (immediate)
IT Operations Manager + On-Call
↓ (15 min)
CIO + CISO
↓ (30 min)
COO + CEO
↓ (if needed)
External Service Providers + Vendors

8.8.4 Escalation Criteria

Automatic Escalation When: - No response within defined time - Incident cannot be resolved - Multiple critical systems affected - Data protection or security incident - Business-critical services down

Escalation Times: - **P1 (Critical):** 15 min → 30 min → 60 min - **P2 (High):** 30 min → 60 min → 2 hrs - **P3 (Medium):** 2 hrs → 4 hrs → 8 hrs - **P4 (Low):** 8 hrs → 1 day → 2 days

8.9 Deputy Arrangements

8.9.1 Executive Level - Deputies

| Role | Primary | Deputy 1 | Deputy 2 |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| CEO | Max Mustermann | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] |
| CIO | Anna Schmidt | Andreas Huemmer | [TODO: Name] |
| CISO | Thomas Weber | [TODO: Name] | Anna Schmidt |
| CFO | Maria Müller | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] |
| COO | Peter Fischer | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] |

8.9.2 IT Operations - Deputies

| Role | Primary | Deputy 1 | Deputy 2 |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| IT Ops Manager | Andreas Huemmer | [TODO: Name] | Anna Schmidt |
| Service Desk Lead | Julia Becker | [TODO: Name] | Andreas Huemmer |
| System Admin | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] |
| Network Admin | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] |
| DBA | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] | [TODO: Name] |

8.9.3 Deputy Process

For Planned Absence: 1. Inform deputy at least [TODO: e.g., 1 week] in advance 2. Create handover documentation 3. Hand over open issues and incidents 4. Update contact information 5. Set out-of-office message with deputy contact

For Unplanned Absence: 1. Inform supervisor 2. Automatic deputy arrangement takes effect 3. Deputy assumes all ongoing tasks 4. Subsequent handover upon return

8.10 Training and Qualifications

8.10.1 Required Qualifications

| Role | Required Certifications | Recommended Training |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| IT Ops Manager | ITIL Foundation, ITIL Managing Professional | COBIT, ISO 20000 |

| Role | Required Certifications | Recommended Training |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Service Desk Lead | ITIL Foundation | ITIL Specialist, HDI Support Center Manager |
| System Admin | [TODO: e.g., MCSA, RHCSA] | [TODO: Vendor certifications] |
| Network Admin | [TODO: e.g., CCNA, CCNP] | [TODO: Network security] |
| DBA | [TODO: e.g., Oracle DBA, MCDBA] | [TODO: Performance tuning] |
| Security Admin | [TODO: e.g., CISSP, CEH] | [TODO: Security frameworks] |

8.10.2 Training Plan

Annual Mandatory Training: - IT security and data protection (all staff) - ITIL refresher (IT operations team) - Incident management processes (service desk) - Change management processes (all IT staff)

Individual Development: - Budget: [TODO: Amount per employee/year] - Approval: IT Operations Manager / CIO - Documentation: Training certificates in personnel file

8.11 Change History

| Version | Date | Author | Changes | Approved by |
|---------|--------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1.0.0 | [TODO] | IT Operations Manager | Initial version | CIO |

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 9

Operating Concept and Processes

9.1 Overview

This document describes the operating concept and operational processes for the IT service. It defines operating models, process flows according to ITIL standards, interfaces to other processes, and escalation paths.

Service: {{ meta.service_name }}

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

Version: 1.0.0

9.2 Operating Model

9.2.1 Service Hours

| Operating Model | Description | Service Hours |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 24/7 Operation | Continuous operation without interruption | Mon-Sun, 00:00-24:00 |
| Business Hours | Operation during business hours | Mon-Fri, 08:00-18:00 |
| Extended Hours | Extended business hours | Mon-Fri, 06:00-22:00 |
| Follow-the-Sun | Global operation across time zones | 24/7 with regional staffing |

Current Operating Model: [TODO: Select operating model]

9.2.2 Maintenance Windows

| Type | Time Window | Frequency | Duration |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Regular Maintenance | [TODO: e.g., Sunday 02:00-06:00] | [TODO: e.g., Monthly] | [TODO: e.g., 4 hours] |

| Type | Time Window | Frequency | Duration |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Emergency | As needed | Ad-hoc | Variable |
| Maintenance Patch Window | [TODO: e.g., Tuesday 22:00-24:00] | [TODO: e.g., Weekly] | [TODO: e.g., 2 hours] |

9.2.3 Support Model

Support Tiers: - **Level 1 (Service Desk):** Julia Becker - julia.becker@adminsends.de - **Level 2 (IT Operations):** Andreas Huemmer - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de - **Level 3 (Specialist/Vendor):** [TODO: Specialist contact]

On-Call: - **On-Call Rotation:** [TODO: Describe rotation schedule] - **Availability:** [TODO: Phone/Pager number] - **Response Time:** [TODO: e.g., 15 minutes]

9.3 ITIL Processes

9.3.1 Service Strategy

Objective: Strategic alignment of IT services with business requirements

Activities: - Service Portfolio Management - Financial Management - Demand Management - Business Relationship Management

Responsible: Anna Schmidt

9.3.2 Service Design

Objective: Design of new or changed services for production operation

Activities: - Service Catalogue Management - Service Level Management - Capacity Management - Availability Management - IT Service Continuity Management - Information Security Management - Supplier Management

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

9.3.3 Service Transition

Objective: Transition of new or changed services into production

Activities: - Change Management (see Chapter 0140) - Release and Deployment Management - Service Validation and Testing - Knowledge Management - Configuration Management (see Chapter 0090)

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

9.3.4 Service Operation

Objective: Ensure effective and efficient operation

Activities: - Incident Management (see Chapter 0120) - Problem Management (see Chapter 0130)
 - Event Management - Request Fulfillment - Access Management (see Chapter 0100)

Responsible: Julia Becker (Level 1), Andreas Huemmer (Level 2)

9.3.5 Continual Service Improvement (CSI)

Objective: Continuous improvement of service quality

Activities: - Service Measurement and Reporting - Service Review - Process Improvement - Root Cause Analysis

Responsible: Anna Schmidt

9.4 Process Interfaces

9.4.1 Interfaces to Other IT Processes

| Process | Interface | Information Flow | Responsible |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Incident Management | Incident reports → Operations | Incidents, Workarounds | Service Desk |
| Change Management | Change Requests → Operations | Changes, RFCs | CAB |
| Problem Management | Known Errors → Operations | Problem Records, Solutions | Problem Manager |
| Configuration Management | CI Updates → CMDB | Configuration Items | CMDB Manager |
| Capacity Management | Capacity data → Planning | Performance Metrics | Capacity Manager |
| Availability Management | Availability data → Reporting | Availability Reports | Availability Manager |
| Security Management | Security Events → Operations | Security Incidents, Patches | Thomas Weber |
| Backup Management | Backup Status → Operations | Backup Reports, Restore Requests | Backup Administrator |

9.4.2 Interfaces to Business Processes

| Business Process | Interface | Information Flow | Contact Person |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Procurement | Hardware/Software Requirements | Orders, Deliveries | Procurement |
| Finance | Budget and Costs | Cost Reports, Budget Requests | Maria Müller |
| Compliance | Audit Requirements | Audit Reports, Evidence | Compliance Officer |

| Business Process | Interface | Information Flow | Contact Person |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| HR | Employee Onboarding/Offboarding | Access Management | HR Department |

9.5 Escalation Paths

9.5.1 Technical Escalation

Level 1: Service Desk
 Contact: Julia Becker
 Email: julia.becker@adminsends.de
 Phone: +49 89 12345678-111
 Escalate after: 30 minutes (P1), 2 hours (P2)

Level 2: IT Operations
 Contact: Andreas Huebner
 Email: andreas.huebner@adminsends.de
 Phone: +49 89 12345678-250
 Escalate after: 1 hour (P1), 4 hours (P2)

Level 3: Specialist/Vendor
 Contact: [TODO: Specialist name]
 Email: [TODO: Specialist email]
 Phone: [TODO: Specialist phone]
 Escalate after: 2 hours (P1), 8 hours (P2)

9.5.2 Management Escalation

Level 1: IT Operations Manager
 Contact: Andreas Huebner
 Email: andreas.huebner@adminsends.de
 Escalate for: Critical Incidents (P1), SLA Violation

Level 2: Chief Information Officer (CIO)
 Contact: Anna Schmidt
 Email: anna.schmidt@adminsends.de
 Escalate for: Major Incidents, Business Impact

Level 3: Chief Executive Officer (CEO)
 Contact: Max Mustermann
 Email: max.mustermann@adminsends.de
 Escalate for: Business-critical outages

9.5.3 Escalation Criteria

| Priority | Technical Escalation | Management Escalation | Timeframe |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| P1 (Critical) | After 30 min (L1→L2), 1h (L2→L3) | Immediately to IT Ops Manager | Immediate |
| P2 (High) | After 2h (L1→L2), 4h (L2→L3) | After 4 hours to IT Ops Manager | 4 hours |
| P3 (Medium) | After 8h (L1→L2), 1 day (L2→L3) | After 1 day to IT Ops Manager | 1 day |
| P4 (Low) | After 2 days (L1→L2) | No automatic escalation | 2 days |

9.6 Operational Process Overview

9.6.1 Daily Operating Routines

Morning Check (08:00): - ☐ Check monitoring dashboards - ☐ Verify backup status - ☐ Review open incidents - ☐ Perform system health check - ☐ Check log files for anomalies

Daily Operations: - ☐ Process incidents by priority - ☐ Implement changes - ☐ Monitor and alerting oversight - ☐ Update documentation - ☐ Communicate with stakeholders

Evening Check (18:00): - ☐ Close or hand over daily incidents - ☐ Initiate backup runs - ☐ Prepare maintenance work - ☐ Handover to night shift (if 24/7) - ☐ Create daily report

9.6.2 Weekly Activities

- ☐ Service review meeting (Monday)
- ☐ Patch management (Tuesday evening)
- ☐ Capacity review (Wednesday)
- ☐ Problem management meeting (Thursday)
- ☐ Week closing and reporting (Friday)

9.6.3 Monthly Activities

- ☐ Service level reporting
 - ☐ Capacity planning
 - ☐ Security patch review
 - ☐ Disaster recovery test
 - ☐ Compliance check
 - ☐ Vendor review
-

9.7 Process Metrics and KPIs

9.7.1 Operating Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement Frequency | Responsible |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Service Availability | 99.5% | Daily | IT Operations |
| Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) | 4 hours | Per Incident | Service Desk |
| Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) | 720 hours | Monthly | IT Operations |
| First Call Resolution Rate | 70% | Weekly | Service Desk |
| Change Success Rate | 95% | Monthly | Change Manager |
| Backup Success Rate | 100% | Daily | Backup Admin |

9.7.2 Process KPIs

| KPI | Target Value | Measurement Frequency | Responsible |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Incident Resolution Time (P1) | 4 hours | Per Incident | Service Desk |
| Incident Resolution Time (P2) | 8 hours | Per Incident | Service Desk |
| Change Lead Time | 5 days | Per Change | Change Manager |
| Problem Resolution Time | 30 days | Per Problem | Problem Manager |
| SLA Compliance | 98% | Monthly | Service Manager |

9.8 Continuous Improvement

9.8.1 CSI Process

1. **Identification:** Identify improvement opportunities
2. **Analysis:** Conduct root cause analysis
3. **Planning:** Plan improvement measures
4. **Implementation:** Implement measures
5. **Measurement:** Measure and validate success
6. **Review:** Review and document results

9.8.2 Improvement Sources

- Incident analyses and trends
- Problem management insights
- Service review meetings
- Customer feedback
- Audit results
- Benchmark comparisons

9.8.3 Improvement Register

| ID | Improvement | Priority | Status | Responsible | Target Date |
|---------|-------------|----------|--------|-------------|-------------|
| CSI-001 | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| CSI-002 | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |

9.9 Documentation and Knowledge Management

9.9.1 Documentation Repository

- **Operations Manuals:** Central repository for all operational documents
- **Runbooks:** Standardized procedure descriptions
- **Known Error Database:** Known errors and solutions
- **Configuration Management Database (CMDB):** CI documentation
- **Change History:** Documentation of all changes

9.9.2 Knowledge Transfer

- **Onboarding:** Training of new employees
 - **Training:** Regular training sessions
 - **Documentation:** Continuous documentation
 - **Knowledge Sharing:** Team meetings and workshops
 - **Lessons Learned:** Post-incident reviews
-

9.10 Compliance and Governance

9.10.1 Relevant Standards

- **ITIL v4:** IT Service Management Framework
- **ISO 20000:** IT Service Management Standard
- **ISO 27001:** Information Security Management
- **COBIT 2019:** IT Governance Framework

9.10.2 Audit Requirements

- Documentation of all operational processes
 - Demonstrable compliance with SLAs
 - Change management protocols
 - Incident management reports
 - Compliance evidence
-

9.11 Contacts

Operations Responsible: - IT Operations Manager: Andreas Huemmer - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
- **Service Desk Lead:** Julia Becker - julia.becker@adminsends.de - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt - anna.schmidt@adminsends.de

Additional Contacts: See Chapter 0270 (Contacts, Escalation and Vendors)

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 10

Operations Handover and Go-Live Checklist

10.1 Overview

This document describes the operations handover process and contains a comprehensive go-live checklist for transitioning new or changed IT services into production.

Service: {{ meta.service_name }}

Responsible: Andreas Hueimmer

Version: 1.0.0

10.2 Operations Handover Process

10.2.1 Phases of Operations Handover

1. Preparation
2. Documentation
3. Training
4. Testing

5. Go-Live

6. Hypercare

10.2.2 Roles and Responsibilities

| Role | Responsibility | Contact Person |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Service Owner | Overall service responsibility | [TODO: Name] |
| IT Operations Manager | Coordinate operations takeover | Andreas Huemmer |
| Technical Lead | Technical implementation | [TODO: Name] |
| Service Desk Lead | Support readiness | Julia Becker |
| Change Manager | Change approval | [TODO: Name] |
| CIO | Final approval | Anna Schmidt |

10.3 Go-Live Checklist

10.3.1 Phase 1: Preparation (4-6 Weeks Before Go-Live)

10.3.1.1 Project Planning

- ☐ Go-live date set and communicated
- ☐ Project team assembled
- ☐ Roles and responsibilities defined
- ☐ Communication plan created
- ☐ Risk assessment conducted
- ☐ Rollback plan created

10.3.1.2 Infrastructure

- ☐ Hardware procured and installed
- ☐ Network connectivity configured
- ☐ Virtualization/cloud resources provisioned
- ☐ Storage capacity allocated
- ☐ Backup infrastructure set up
- ☐ Monitoring infrastructure prepared

10.3.1.3 Software and Licenses

- ☐ Software licenses procured

- ☐ Software installed and configured
- ☐ Patches and updates applied
- ☐ License compliance verified
- ☐ Third-party software integrated

10.3.2 Phase 2: Documentation (3-4 Weeks Before Go-Live)

10.3.2.1 Operations Documentation

- ☐ Operations manual created (this document)
- ☐ System architecture documented (Chapter 0040)
- ☐ Infrastructure documented (Chapter 0050)
- ☐ Network diagrams created
- ☐ Configuration documentation complete
- ☐ CMDB entries created (Chapter 0090)

10.3.2.2 Process Documentation

- ☐ Incident management process defined (Chapter 0120)
- ☐ Change management process defined (Chapter 0140)
- ☐ Backup process documented (Chapter 0150)
- ☐ Monitoring process documented (Chapter 0110)
- ☐ Escalation paths defined (Chapter 0070)

10.3.2.3 Runbooks and Guides

- ☐ Standard runbooks created (Chapter 0240)
- ☐ Troubleshooting guides created
- ☐ Emergency runbooks created
- ☐ Maintenance checklists created
- ☐ FAQ document created (Chapter 0260)

10.3.3 Phase 3: Training (2-3 Weeks Before Go-Live)

10.3.3.1 Service Desk Training

- ☐ Service overview presented
- ☐ Incident handling trained
- ☐ Ticketing system trained
- ☐ Escalation processes explained
- ☐ FAQ and known issues reviewed
- ☐ Hands-on training conducted

10.3.3.2 Operations Team Training

- ☐ Technical architecture explained
- ☐ Monitoring tools trained
- ☐ Backup/restore procedures trained
- ☐ Change process reviewed
- ☐ Emergency procedures practiced
- ☐ Runbooks worked through

10.3.3.3 Management Briefing

- ☐ Service overview presented
- ☐ SLAs and KPIs explained
- ☐ Risks and mitigations discussed
- ☐ Escalation processes communicated
- ☐ Reporting mechanisms explained

10.3.4 Phase 4: Testing (1-2 Weeks Before Go-Live)

10.3.4.1 Functional Tests

- ☐ Unit tests conducted
- ☐ Integration tests conducted
- ☐ End-to-end tests conducted
- ☐ User acceptance tests (UAT) conducted
- ☐ Performance tests conducted
- ☐ Security tests conducted

10.3.4.2 Operational Tests

- ☐ Backup test conducted
- ☐ Restore test conducted
- ☐ Failover test conducted
- ☐ Monitoring alerts tested
- ☐ Incident process tested
- ☐ Escalation process tested

10.3.4.3 Disaster Recovery Test

- ☐ DR plan tested
- ☐ Failover to DR site tested
- ☐ Failback to primary site tested
- ☐ RTO/RPO validated
- ☐ DR documentation updated

10.3.5 Phase 5: Go-Live (Go-Live Day)

10.3.5.1 Pre-Go-Live (24 Hours Before)

- ☐ Go/No-Go meeting conducted
- ☐ All stakeholders informed
- ☐ Maintenance window communicated
- ☐ Rollback plan final review
- ☐ Backup before go-live created
- ☐ Change ticket approved

10.3.5.2 Go-Live Activities

- ☐ Maintenance window started
- ☐ Service migration performed

- ☐ Configuration changes applied
- ☐ Smoke tests conducted
- ☐ Monitoring activated
- ☐ Service status communicated

10.3.5.3 Post-Go-Live (Immediately After Go-Live)

- ☐ Service availability confirmed
- ☐ Monitoring dashboards checked
- ☐ First transactions validated
- ☐ Performance metrics checked
- ☐ Stakeholders informed
- ☐ Go-live protocol created

10.3.6 Phase 6: Hypercare (1-4 Weeks After Go-Live)

10.3.6.1 Hypercare Support

- ☐ Extended support hours activated
- ☐ Additional resources provided
- ☐ Daily status meetings conducted
- ☐ Incident tracking intensified
- ☐ Performance monitoring enhanced
- ☐ User feedback collected

10.3.6.2 Stabilization

- ☐ Critical issues resolved
 - ☐ Performance optimized
 - ☐ Documentation updated
 - ☐ Known issues documented
 - ☐ Lessons learned documented
 - ☐ Post-implementation review conducted
-

10.4 Handover Documentation

10.4.1 Handover Package

The handover package must contain the following documents:

10.4.1.1 Technical Documentation

1. **System Architecture** (Chapter 0040)
 - Architecture diagrams
 - Component descriptions
 - Data flows
 - Dependencies
2. **Infrastructure** (Chapter 0050)

- Hardware inventory
 - Network configuration
 - IP addressing
 - Virtualization/cloud resources
3. **Configuration** (Chapter 0090)
- Configuration files
 - CMDB entries
 - Network configuration
 - Security configuration

10.4.1.2 Operations Documentation

4. **Operating Processes** (Chapter 0070)
- Operating model
 - ITIL processes
 - Escalation paths
 - KPIs and metrics
5. **Monitoring** (Chapter 0110)
- Monitoring strategy
 - Alert configuration
 - Dashboard overviews
 - Thresholds
6. **Backup and Recovery** (Chapter 0150)
- Backup strategy
 - Backup schedules
 - Restore procedures
 - RTO/RPO values

10.4.1.3 Support Documentation

7. **Runbooks** (Chapter 0240)
- Standard operations
 - Troubleshooting guides
 - Emergency procedures
 - Maintenance checklists
8. **Known Issues and FAQ** (Chapter 0260)
- Known problems
 - Workarounds
 - Frequently asked questions
 - Solutions
9. **Contacts** (Chapter 0270)
- Contact persons
 - Escalation contacts
 - Vendor contacts
 - On-call information

10.4.2 Handover Meeting

Agenda: 1. Service overview and business purpose 2. Technical architecture and infrastructure 3. Operating processes and responsibilities 4. Monitoring and alerting 5. Incident and problem management 6. Backup and disaster recovery 7. Known issues and risks 8. Questions and answers

Participants: - Service Owner - IT Operations Manager: Andreas Huemmer - Technical Lead - Service Desk Lead: Julia Becker - CIO: Anna Schmidt

10.5 Acceptance Criteria

10.5.1 Technical Acceptance Criteria

| Criterion | Requirement | Status | Verified By |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| Functionality | All features work according to specification | | [TODO] |
| Performance | Response times < [TODO] ms | | [TODO] |
| Availability | Service accessible 24/7 | | [TODO] |
| Scalability | Supports [TODO] concurrent users | | [TODO] |
| Security | Security tests passed | | [TODO] |
| Backup | Backup tests successful | | [TODO] |
| Monitoring | All metrics captured | | [TODO] |
| Integration | All interfaces functional | | [TODO] |

10.5.2 Operational Acceptance Criteria

| Criterion | Requirement | Status | Verified By |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Documentation | Complete operations documentation | | IT Ops Manager |
| Training | Team trained and ready | | Service Desk Lead |
| Runbooks | All runbooks created and tested | | IT Ops Manager |
| CMDB | All CIs documented | | CMDB Manager |
| SLA | SLAs defined and agreed | | Service Manager |
| Support | Support processes established | | Service Desk Lead |
| Monitoring | Monitoring active and functional | | Monitoring Team |

| Criterion | Requirement | Status | Verified By |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| Backup | Backup process established | | Backup Admin |

10.5.3 Business Acceptance Criteria

| Criterion | Requirement | Status | Verified By |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------|
| Business Requirements | All business requirements met | | Service Owner |
| User Acceptance | UAT successfully completed | | Business Users |
| Compliance | Compliance requirements met | | Compliance Officer |
| Budget | Within budget | | Maria Müller |
| Timeline | Schedule maintained | | Project Manager |

10.6 Go/No-Go Decision

10.6.1 Go/No-Go Meeting

Timing: 24 hours before planned go-live

Participants: - Service Owner - IT Operations Manager: Andreas Huemmer - Technical Lead - Change Manager - CIO: Anna Schmidt

10.6.2 Decision Criteria

| Criterion | Go | No-Go | Status |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|--------|
| All tests passed | | | |
| Documentation complete | | | |
| Team trained | | | |
| No critical issues | | | |
| Rollback plan available | | | |
| Stakeholders informed | | | |
| Change approved | | | |
| Backup created | | | |

Decision: GO NO-GO

Justification: [TODO]

Signatures: - Service Owner: _____ Date: _____ - IT Operations Manager: _____ Date: _____ - CIO: _____
Date: _____

10.7 Rollback Plan

10.7.1 Rollback Triggers

Rollback is triggered by: - Critical functional failures - Severe performance problems - Data loss or data corruption - Security incidents - Unmet acceptance criteria

10.7.2 Rollback Procedure

1. **Decision:** IT Operations Manager decides on rollback
2. **Communication:** Inform stakeholders
3. **Maintenance Window:** If required, activate maintenance window
4. **Backup Restore:** Restore last working backup
5. **Configuration:** Restore old configuration
6. **Validation:** Check functionality
7. **Communication:** Communicate rollback completion
8. **Post-Mortem:** Conduct root cause analysis

10.7.3 Rollback Time Window

- **Within 4 hours after go-live:** Quick rollback possible
 - **4-24 hours after go-live:** Rollback with increased effort
 - **After 24 hours:** Rollback only after careful analysis
-

10.8 Post-Implementation Review

10.8.1 Review Meeting

Timing: 2-4 weeks after go-live

Participants: All project stakeholders

Agenda: 1. Go-live process review 2. Lessons learned 3. Issues and resolutions 4. Performance analysis 5. User feedback 6. Improvement suggestions 7. Next steps

10.8.2 Lessons Learned

| Category | What went well? | What went poorly? | Improvements |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Planning | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Communication | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Testing | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Training | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Go-Live | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |
| Support | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |

10.8.3 Metrics After Go-Live

| Metric | Target Value | Actual Value | Status |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|
| Availability (first week) | 99% | [TODO]% | |
| Incidents (first week) | 10 | [TODO] | |
| MTTR (first week) | 4h | [TODO]h | |
| User Satisfaction | 80% | [TODO]% | |
| Performance | < [TODO] ms | [TODO] ms | |

10.9 Contacts

Go-Live Team: - **Service Owner:** [TODO: Name] - [TODO: Email] - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de - **Technical Lead:** [TODO: Name] - [TODO: Email] - **Service Desk Lead:** Julia Becker - julia.becker@adminsends.de - **Change Manager:** [TODO: Name] - [TODO: Email] - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt - anna.schmidt@adminsends.de

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 11

Configuration Management and CMDB

11.1 Overview

This document describes configuration management and the Configuration Management Database (CMDB) for the IT service. It defines CI categories, attributes, relationships, and change processes for Configuration Items.

Service: {{ meta.service_name }}

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

CMDB System: NetBox

Version: 1.0.0

11.2 Configuration Management Process

11.2.1 Configuration Management Objectives

- **Transparency:** Complete overview of all IT assets and their relationships
- **Control:** Controlled changes to Configuration Items
- **Compliance:** Adherence to license and compliance requirements
- **Planning:** Solid foundation for capacity and change planning
- **Incident Support:** Faster incident resolution through CI information

11.2.2 ITIL Configuration Management Activities

1. **Management and Planning:** Planning and control of configuration management
 2. **Configuration Identification:** Identification and categorization of CIs
 3. **Configuration Control:** Control of changes to CIs
 4. **Status Accounting:** Recording and reporting of CI status
 5. **Verification and Audit:** Verification of CMDB data quality
-

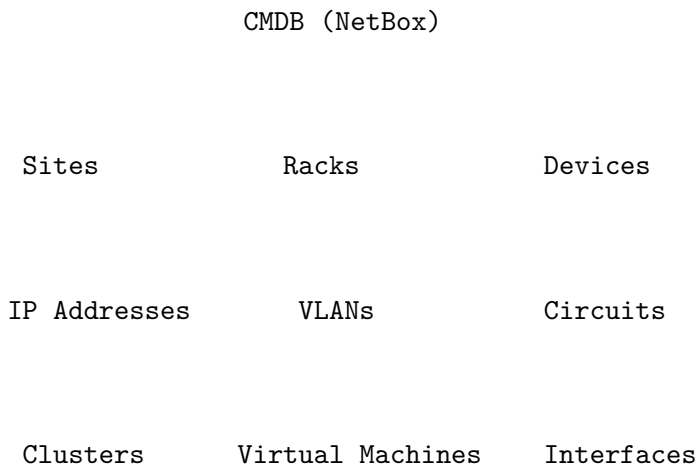
11.3 Configuration Management Database (CMDB)

11.3.1 CMDB System: NetBox

NetBox Instance: - **URL:** {{ netbox.url }} - **Version:** {{ netbox.version }} - **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer

NetBox Functions: - IP Address Management (IPAM) - Data Center Infrastructure Management (DCIM) - Device Management - Circuit Management - Virtualization Management - Configuration Context

11.3.2 CMDB Structure



11.4 CI Categories and Attributes

11.4.1 Hardware CIs

11.4.1.1 Servers

Category: Hardware > Server

Attributes: - **Name:** {{ netbox.device.name }} - **Manufacturer:** {{ netbox.device.manufacturer }} - **Model:** {{ netbox.device.model }} - **Serial Number:** {{ netbox.device.serial }} - **Asset Tag:** {{ netbox.device.asset_tag }} - **Site:** {{ netbox.device.site }} - **Rack:** {{ netbox.device.rack }} - **Rack Position:** {{ netbox.device.position }} - **Status:** Active, Planned, Staged, Failed, Decommissioned - **Role:** {{ netbox.device.role }} - **Primary IP:** {{ netbox.device.primary_ip }}

11.4.1.2 Network Devices

Category: Hardware > Network

Attributes: - **Name:** {{ netbox.device.name }} - **Type:** Switch, Router, Firewall, Load Balancer

- **Manufacturer:** {{ netbox.device.manufacturer }} - **Model:** {{ netbox.device.model }} - **Management IP:** {{ netbox.device.primary_ip }} - **Site:** {{ netbox.device.site }} - **Interfaces:** {{ netbox.device.interfaces }} - **VLANs:** {{ netbox.device.vlans }}

11.4.1.3 Storage

Category: Hardware > Storage

Attributes: - **Name:** {{ netbox.device.name }} - **Type:** SAN, NAS, DAS - **Capacity:** [TODO] TB - **Manufacturer:** {{ netbox.device.manufacturer }} - **Site:** {{ netbox.device.site }}

11.4.2 Software CIs

11.4.2.1 Operating Systems

Category: Software > Operating System

Attributes: - **Name:** [TODO: e.g., Ubuntu Server 22.04] - **Version:** [TODO] - **License:** [TODO] - **Installed on:** {{ netbox.device.name }} - **Patch Level:** [TODO]

11.4.2.2 Applications

Category: Software > Application

Attributes: - **Name:** [TODO: Application name] - **Version:** [TODO] - **Vendor:** [TODO] - **License:** [TODO] - **License Count:** [TODO] - **Installed on:** {{ netbox.device.name }} - **Responsible:** [TODO]

11.4.3 Virtualization CIs

11.4.3.1 Hypervisor Clusters

Category: Virtualization > Cluster

Attributes: - **Name:** {{ netbox.cluster.name }} - **Type:** {{ netbox.cluster.type }} - **Site:** {{ netbox.cluster.site }} - **Host Count:** {{ netbox.cluster.device_count }}

11.4.3.2 Virtual Machines

Category: Virtualization > Virtual Machine

Attributes: - **Name:** {{ netbox.vm.name }} - **Cluster:** {{ netbox.vm.cluster }} - **vCPUs:** {{ netbox.vm.vcpus }} - **Memory:** {{ netbox.vm.memory }} GB - **Disk:** {{ netbox.vm.disk }} GB - **Status:** Active, Offline, Staged - **Primary IP:** {{ netbox.vm.primary_ip }} - **Operating System:** [TODO]

11.4.4 Network CIs

11.4.4.1 IP Addresses

Category: Network > IP Address

Attributes: - **IP Address:** {{ netbox.ip.address }} - **VLAN:** {{ netbox.ip.vlan }} - **Status:** Active, Reserved, Deprecated - **DNS Name:** {{ netbox.ip.dns_name }} - **Assigned to:** {{ netbox.ip.assigned_to }}

11.4.4.2 VLANs

Category: Network > VLAN

Attributes: - **VLAN ID:** {{ netbox.vlan.vid }} - **Name:** {{ netbox.vlan.name }} - **Site:** {{ netbox.vlan.site }} - **Description:** {{ netbox.vlan.description }}

11.4.4.3 Circuits

Category: Network > Circuit

Attributes: - **Circuit ID:** {{ netbox.circuit.cid }} - **Provider:** {{ netbox.circuit.provider }} - **Type:** {{ netbox.circuit.type }} - **Bandwidth:** {{ netbox.circuit.commit_rate }} Mbps - **Status:** Active, Planned, Decommissioned

11.4.5 Location CIs

11.4.5.1 Sites

Category: Location > Site

Attributes: - **Name:** {{ netbox.site.name }} - **Address:** {{ netbox.site.physical_address }} - **Facility:** {{ netbox.site.facility }} - **Status:** Active, Planned, Retired - **Contact:** {{ netbox.site.contact_name }}

11.5 CI Relationships

11.5.1 Relationship Types

| Relationship | Description | Example |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hosted on | CI runs on another CI | VM hosted on Hypervisor |
| Connected to | Physical/logical connection | Server connected to Switch |
| Depends on | Functional dependency | Application depends on Database |
| Part of | Component of larger CI | Disk part of Server |
| Uses | CI uses another CI | Application uses IP Address |
| Managed by | Management relationship | Device managed by Management System |

11.5.2 Relationship Diagram

Application

depends on

Database

hosted on

Virtual Machine

hosted on

Hypervisor

installed on

Physical Server

connected to

Switch

11.5.3 CI Dependencies

Example: Web Application Stack

| CI | Depends on | Relationship Type |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Web Application | Application Server | depends on |
| Application Server | Database Server | depends on |
| Application Server | Load Balancer | connected to |
| Database Server | Storage Array | uses |
| Application Server | Virtual Machine | hosted on |
| Virtual Machine | Hypervisor Cluster | hosted on |
| Hypervisor Cluster | Physical Servers | consists of |
| Physical Servers | Network Switch | connected to |

11.6 Change Processes for CIs

11.6.1 CI Lifecycle

Planned

Staged

Active

Deprecated

Decommissioned

11.6.2 CI Change Process

11.6.2.1 1. CI Creation

Trigger: New hardware/software procured

Process: 1. Create CI in CMDB (Status: Planned) 2. Capture attributes 3. Define relationships 4. Approval by IT Operations Manager 5. Set status to “Staged”

11.6.2.2 2. CI Activation

Trigger: CI put into operation

Process: 1. Create change request (see Chapter 0140) 2. Perform CI configuration 3. Conduct tests 4. Set status to “Active” 5. Activate monitoring

11.6.2.3 3. CI Modification

Trigger: Change to existing CI

Process: 1. Create change request 2. Conduct impact analysis 3. Identify dependent CIs 4. Perform change 5. Update CMDB 6. Conduct validation

11.6.2.4 4. CI Deactivation

Trigger: Take CI out of operation

Process: 1. Create change request 2. Check dependencies 3. Create backup 4. Deactivate CI 5. Set status to “Deprecated” 6. Deactivate monitoring

11.6.2.5 5. CI Deletion

Trigger: Permanently remove CI

Process: 1. Ensure no dependencies exist 2. Archive data 3. Return licenses 4. Set status to “Decommissioned” 5. Delete from CMDB after retention period

11.6.3 Change Approval for CIs

| CI Category | Approval Required By | Change Type |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Critical Servers | IT Operations Manager + CIO | Normal Change |
| Network Core | IT Operations Manager + CIO | Normal Change |
| Standard Servers | IT Operations Manager | Standard Change |
| Workstations | Service Desk Lead | Standard Change |
| IP Addresses | Network Administrator | Standard Change |
| Virtual Machines | Virtualization Admin | Standard Change |

11.7 CMDB Data Quality

11.7.1 Data Quality Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement Frequency | Responsible |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Completeness | 95% | Monthly | CMDB Manager |
| Accuracy | 98% | Monthly | CMDB Manager |
| Timeliness | 7 days | Weekly | CMDB Manager |
| Consistency | 95% | Monthly | CMDB Manager |
| Uniqueness | 100% | Continuous | CMDB Manager |

11.7.2 Data Quality Process

11.7.2.1 Regular Audits

- **Frequency:** Quarterly
- **Scope:** Sample of 10% of all CIs
- **Method:** Compare CMDB data with actual state
- **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer

11.7.2.2 Automatic Validation

- **Discovery Tools:** Automatic detection of devices and software
- **Reconciliation:** Comparison between discovery and CMDB
- **Alerts:** Notification of discrepancies
- **Correction:** Automatic or manual correction

11.7.2.3 Manual Verification

- **Trigger:** Before each major change
- **Process:** Manual verification of affected CIs
- **Documentation:** Document changes
- **Approval:** By IT Operations Manager

11.8 CMDB Access and Permissions

11.8.1 Access Roles

| Role | Permission | Access to |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| CMDB Administrator | Full access | All CIs |
| IT Operations Manager | Read, Write, Delete | All CIs |
| Network Administrator | Read, Write | Network CIs |
| Server Administrator | Read, Write | Server CIs |
| Service Desk | Read | All CIs |
| Auditor | Read | All CIs (Read-only) |

11.8.2 Access Control

CMDB Administrator: Andreas Huemmer

Access via: {{ netbox.url }}

Authentication: SSO/LDAP

Audit Logging: All changes are logged

11.9 CMDB Integration

11.9.1 Integrated Systems

| System | Integration | Data Flow | Frequency |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Monitoring | API | CMDB → Monitoring | Real-time |
| Ticketing | API | CMDB → Ticketing | Real-time |
| Asset Management | API | Asset Mgmt → CMDB | Daily |
| Discovery Tools | API | Discovery → CMDB | Hourly |
| Backup System | API | CMDB → Backup | Daily |
| Change Management | API | CMDB → Change Mgmt | Real-time |

11.9.2 API Access

NetBox API: - **Endpoint:** {{ netbox.url }}/api/ - **Authentication:** API Token - **Documentation:** {{ netbox.url }}/api/docs/ - **Rate Limiting:** [TODO: e.g., 1000 requests/hour]

11.10 CMDB Reporting

11.10.1 Standard Reports

11.10.1.1 CI Inventory Report

Frequency: Monthly

Content: - Number of CIs per category - CI status distribution - New CIs in last month - Deactivated CIs in last month

11.10.1.2 License Compliance Report

Frequency: Quarterly

Content: - Licensed software - Installed instances - License compliance status - Expiring licenses

11.10.1.3 Network Inventory Report

Frequency: Monthly

Content: - IP address usage - VLAN overview - Network device status - Circuit overview

11.10.1.4 Change Impact Report

Frequency: Per change

Content: - Affected CIs - Dependent CIs - Risk assessment - Rollback plan

11.11 CMDB Maintenance

11.11.1 Maintenance Activities

11.11.1.1 Daily Activities

- ☐ Review discovery results
- ☐ Validate new CIs
- ☐ Adopt changes from change tickets
- ☐ Check alerts for discrepancies

11.11.1.2 Weekly Activities

- ☐ Check data quality metrics
- ☐ Identify orphaned CIs
- ☐ Validate relationships
- ☐ Perform CMDB backup

11.11.1.3 Monthly Activities

- ☐ Conduct CMDB audit
- ☐ Generate and distribute reports
- ☐ Check license compliance
- ☐ Archive obsolete CIs

11.11.1.4 Quarterly Activities

- ☐ Comprehensive CMDB audit
 - ☐ Data quality review
 - ☐ Process review
 - ☐ Training for CMDB users
-

11.12 Best Practices

11.12.1 CMDB Best Practices

1. **Unique Identification:** Each CI must be uniquely identifiable
2. **Consistent Naming Convention:** Uniform naming of all CIs
3. **Complete Attributes:** Capture all relevant attributes
4. **Current Relationships:** Maintain relationships between CIs
5. **Regular Audits:** Continuously check data quality
6. **Automation:** Automate discovery and reconciliation
7. **Integration:** Integrate CMDB with other tools
8. **Documentation:** Document changes
9. **Training:** Train users regularly
10. **Governance:** Define clear responsibilities

11.12.2 Naming Conventions

Servers: - Format: [Site]-[Type]-[Environment]-[Number] - Example: MUC-SRV-PROD-001

Virtual Machines: - Format: [Site]-[Type]-[Environment]-[Application]-[Number] - Example: MUC-VM-PROD-WEB-001

Network Devices: - Format: [Site]-[Type]-[Function]-[Number] - Example: MUC-SW-CORE-001

11.13 Contacts

CMDB Responsible: - **CMDB Administrator:** Andreas Huemmer - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
- **Network Administrator:** [TODO: Name] - [TODO: Email] - **Server Administrator:** [TODO: Name] - [TODO: Email] - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt - anna.schmidt@adminsends.de

NetBox Support: - **URL:** {{ netbox.url }} - **Documentation:** {{ netbox.url }}/docs/ - **Support:** [TODO: Support contact]

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 12

Access and Permission Management

12.1 Overview

This document describes access and permission management for the IT service. It defines access control models, permission concepts, and role-based access control (RBAC).

Service: {{ meta.service_name }}

Responsible: Andreas Hueimmer

Security Officer: Thomas Weber

Version: 1.0.0

12.2 Access Management Strategy

12.2.1 Objectives

- **Least Privilege:** Minimum necessary permissions
- **Separation of Duties:** Task separation for risk minimization
- **Need-to-Know:** Access only to required information
- **Accountability:** Traceability of all access
- **Compliance:** Adherence to regulatory requirements

12.2.2 Core Principles

1. **Default Deny:** No access by default, explicit approval required
 2. **Time-Limited Access:** Time-limited permissions where possible
 3. **Regular Review:** Regular review of permissions
 4. **Audit Trail:** Complete logging of all access
 5. **Multi-Factor Authentication:** MFA for privileged access
-

12.3 Access Control Model

12.3.1 Authentication

12.3.1.1 Authentication Methods

| Method | Usage | Security Level |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Username/Password | Standard access | Basic |
| Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) | Privileged access | High |
| Certificate-Based | System-to-system | Very High |
| SSO (Single Sign-On) | Enterprise applications | Medium-High |
| API Keys | Programmatic access | Medium |
| Biometric | High-security areas | Very High |

12.3.1.2 Authentication Infrastructure

Identity Provider: - **System:** [TODO: e.g., Active Directory, Azure AD, Okta] - **URL:** [TODO: SSO URL] - **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer

MFA System: - **System:** [TODO: e.g., Duo, Microsoft Authenticator] - **Required for:** Administrators, privileged accounts - **Responsible:** Thomas Weber

12.3.2 Authorization

12.3.2.1 Authorization Models

Role-Based Access Control (RBAC): - Permissions assigned to roles - Users receive roles - Simplifies permission management

Attribute-Based Access Control (ABAC): - Permissions based on attributes - More flexible than RBAC - More complex implementation

Current Model: [TODO: Select RBAC/ABAC/Hybrid]

12.4 Role-Based Access Control (RBAC)

12.4.1 Role Hierarchy

Administrator
(Full access to all systems and data)

Power User
(Extended permissions)

Operator
(Operations access)

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Standard User (Basic access) | Read-Only (Read only) |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|

12.4.2 Role Definitions

12.4.2.1 Administrator

Description: Full access to all systems and functions

Permissions: - Full access to all systems - User management - Configuration changes - System administration - Backup/restore

Assigned to: - Andreas Huemmer - [TODO: Additional administrators]

MFA: Required

12.4.2.2 Power User

Description: Extended permissions for special tasks

Permissions: - Read and write in assigned areas - Use advanced functions - Create reports - Configuration in own area

Assigned to: - [TODO: List power users]

MFA: Recommended

12.4.2.3 Operator

Description: Operations access for daily tasks

Permissions: - Monitoring access - Incident processing - Standard operations - Log access (read-only)

Assigned to: - Julia Becker - [TODO: Additional operators]

MFA: Optional

12.4.2.4 Standard User

Description: Basic access for normal users

Permissions: - Access to own data - Use standard functions - Create tickets - Manage own profile

Assigned to: - All employees

MFA: Optional

12.4.2.5 Read-Only

Description: Read-only access for reporting and auditing

Permissions: - Read access to data - View reports - View dashboards - No changes possible

Assigned to: - Auditors - Management - [TODO: Additional read-only users]

MFA: Optional

12.5 Permission Matrix

12.5.1 System Permissions

| System/Resource | Administrator | Power User | Operator | Standard User | Read-Only |
|------------------------------|---------------|------------|------------|----------------|-----------|
| Server Administration | Full access | - | - | - | Read |
| Network Configuration | Full access | - | - | - | Read |
| Monitoring System | Full access | Read/Write | Read | - | Read |
| Ticketing System | Full access | Read/Write | Read/Write | Create tickets | Read |
| CMDB | Full access | Read/Write | Read | - | Read |
| Backup System | Full access | - | Read | - | Read |
| Log Management | Full access | Read | Read | - | Read |
| Documentation | Full access | Read/Write | Read | Read | Read |

12.5.2 Data Permissions

| Data Classification | Administrator | Power User | Operator | Standard User | Read-Only |
|---------------------|---------------|------------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| Public | Full access | Read/Write | Read | Read | Read |
| Internal | Full access | Read/Write | Read | Read | Read |
| Confidential | Full access | As needed | - | - | As needed |
| Restricted | As needed | - | - | - | - |

12.6 Access Request Process

12.6.1 Access Request

1. Submit Request

2. Manager
Approval

3. Security
Review

4. Provisioning

5. Confirmation

12.6.2 Request Process

12.6.2.1 1. Submit Request

Who: User or manager

How: Ticket in service desk system

Information: - Username - Requested role/permission - Business justification - Time period (if temporary) - Manager approval

12.6.2.2 2. Manager Approval

Who: Direct supervisor

Review: - Business necessity - Least privilege principle - Separation of duties

Decision: Approve / Reject / Request clarification

12.6.2.3 3. Security Review

Who: Thomas Weber or security team

Review: - Compliance requirements - Risk assessment - Conflict check (separation of duties)

Decision: Approve / Reject / Modify

12.6.2.4 4. Provisioning

Who: Andreas Huemmer or IT operations

Activities: - Create/modify account - Assign permissions - Set up MFA (if required) - Documentation in CMDB

SLA: Within 1 business day

12.6.2.5 5. Confirmation

Who: IT operations

Activities: - Inform user - Provide access credentials - Complete documentation - Close ticket

12.7 Privileged Access Management (PAM)

12.7.1 Privileged Accounts

12.7.1.1 Definition

Privileged accounts have extended permissions and access to critical systems.

Examples: - Root/administrator accounts - Service accounts - Database admin accounts - Network admin accounts - Backup admin accounts

12.7.2 PAM Requirements

| Requirement | Description | Implementation |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Separate Accounts | Privileged accounts separate from standard accounts | [TODO] |
| MFA | Multi-factor authentication required | [TODO] |
| Session Recording | Recording of privileged sessions | [TODO] |
| Just-in-Time Access | Temporary privilege assignment | [TODO] |
| Password Vault | Centralized password management | [TODO] |
| Regular Rotation | Regular password rotation | [TODO] |
| Audit Logging | Complete logging | [TODO] |

12.7.3 PAM System

System: [TODO: e.g., CyberArk, BeyondTrust, Thycotic]

Responsible: Thomas Weber

Access: [TODO: PAM system URL]

12.8 Service Accounts

12.8.1 Service Account Management

Definition: Accounts for automated processes and system integrations

Requirements: - Unique naming (e.g., `svc_backup`, `svc_monitoring`) - Documentation in CMDB
- Minimal permissions - No interactive logins - Regular password rotation - Usage monitoring

12.8.2 Service Account Inventory

| Service Account | Usage | System | Permissions | Owner |
|------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <code>svc_backup</code> | Backup processes | Backup system | Read, backup | Backup admin |
| <code>svc_monitoring</code> | Monitoring | Monitoring system | Read | Monitoring team |
| <code>svc_integration</code> | System integration | Integration platform | API access | Integration team |
| [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] |

12.9 Access Review Process

12.9.1 Regular Reviews

12.9.1.1 Quarterly Reviews

Frequency: Every 3 months

Scope: All user permissions

Responsible: Manager + IT operations

Process: 1. Generate review report 2. Managers review their employees' permissions 3. Remove no longer needed permissions 4. Document changes

12.9.1.2 Annual Reviews

Frequency: Annually

Scope: Complete access review

Responsible: Thomas Weber

Process: 1. Comprehensive audit of all accounts 2. Review privileged accounts 3. Validate service accounts 4. Compliance check 5. Create audit report

12.9.2 Automatic Reviews

Triggers: - Employee change (department/role) - Project end - Inactive accounts (> 90 days) - Expiration of temporary permissions

Action: - Automatic notification to manager - Deactivation after deadline - Documentation

12.10 Onboarding and Offboarding

12.10.1 Onboarding Process

12.10.1.1 New Employee

Trigger: HR notification

Timeframe: Before first day of work

Activities: 1. ☐ Create account 2. ☐ Assign basic permissions 3. ☐ Set up email account 4. ☐ Provide VPN access 5. ☐ Set up MFA 6. ☐ Provide access credentials 7. ☐ Documentation in CMDB 8. ☐ Send welcome email

Responsible: Julia Becker

12.10.2 Offboarding Process

12.10.2.1 Employee Departure

Trigger: HR notification

Timeframe: On last day of work

Activities: 1. ☐ Deactivate account 2. ☐ Remove all permissions 3. ☐ Set up email forwarding (if required) 4. ☐ Block VPN access 5. ☐ Return hardware 6. ☐ Archive data 7. ☐ Update documentation 8. ☐ Inform manager

Responsible: Julia Becker

12.10.2.2 Role Change

Trigger: HR notification or manager request

Timeframe: On change date

Activities: 1. ☐ Remove old permissions 2. ☐ Assign new permissions 3. ☐ Conduct access review 4. ☐ Update documentation 5. ☐ Inform user

12.11 Compliance and Auditing

12.11.1 Compliance Requirements

| Standard | Requirement | Implementation |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| GDPR | Access control for personal data | RBAC, audit logging |
| ISO 27001 | Access control policy | This document |
| SOX | Separation of duties | Role separation |
| PCI DSS | Restricted access to cardholder data | Permission matrix |

12.11.2 Audit Logging

Logged Events: - Login attempts (successful and failed) - Permission changes - Privileged actions
- Access to sensitive data - Account creation/deletion - Password changes

Log Retention: [TODO: e.g., 1 year]

Log System: [TODO: e.g., Splunk, ELK]

Responsible: Thomas Weber

12.11.3 Audit Reports

Monthly Reports: - New accounts - Deleted accounts - Permission changes - Failed login attempts
- Privileged access

Quarterly Reports: - Access review results - Compliance status - Risk assessment - Improvement suggestions

12.12 Emergency Access

12.12.1 Break-Glass Accounts

Definition: Emergency accounts for critical situations

Usage: - Only for critical outages - When normal access paths unavailable - After approval by Anna Schmidt

Requirements: - Physically secured passwords - Complete logging - Immediate notification to management - Post-incident review

Accounts: - `emergency_admin` - Full access to all systems - `emergency_network` - Network emergency access

Password Management: - Sealed envelopes in safe - Access only by Anna Schmidt or Thomas Weber

12.13 Contacts

Access Management Team: - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de - **CISO:** Thomas Weber - thomas.weber@adminsends.de - **Service Desk Lead:** Julia Becker - julia.becker@adminsends.de - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt - anna.schmidt@adminsends.de

Emergency Contacts: - **Break-Glass Approval:** Anna Schmidt - +49 89 12345678-200 - **Security Incident:** Thomas Weber - +49 89 12345678-300

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 13

Monitoring, Alerting and Observability

13.1 Overview

This document describes the monitoring, alerting, and observability strategy for the IT service. It defines monitoring tools, alerting rules, thresholds, and observability concepts.

Service: {{ meta.service_name }}

Responsible: Andreas Hueimmer

Version: 1.0.0

13.2 Monitoring Strategy

13.2.1 Monitoring Objectives

- **Proactive Detection:** Identify problems before they have impact
- **Performance Optimization:** Identify and resolve bottlenecks
- **Availability:** Ensure service availability
- **Capacity Planning:** Identify trends for capacity planning
- **Compliance:** Evidence of service level compliance

13.2.2 Monitoring Layers

Layer 7: Business Metrics

(Transactions, User Experience, Business KPIs)

Layer 6: Application Monitoring

(Application Performance, Errors, Response Times)

Layer 5: Service Monitoring
(Service Health, API Endpoints, Dependencies)

Layer 4: Infrastructure Monitoring
(Servers, Network, Storage, Virtualization)

Layer 3: System Monitoring
(CPU, Memory, Disk, Network Interfaces)

Layer 2: Network Monitoring
(Connectivity, Bandwidth, Latency, Packet Loss)

Layer 1: Physical Monitoring
(Power, Cooling, Environmental)

13.3 Monitoring Tools

13.3.1 Tool Stack

| Tool | Usage | Responsible | URL |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------|
| [TODO: e.g., Prometheus] | Metrics collection | Monitoring team | [TODO] |
| [TODO: e.g., Grafana] | Visualization | Monitoring team | [TODO] |
| [TODO: e.g., Nagios/Zabbix] | Infrastructure monitoring | IT operations | [TODO] |
| [TODO: e.g., ELK Stack] | Log aggregation | IT operations | [TODO] |
| [TODO: e.g., Jaeger] | Distributed tracing | Development team | [TODO] |
| [TODO: e.g., Pingdom] | Synthetic monitoring | IT operations | [TODO] |
| [TODO: e.g., New Relic/Datadog] | APM | Development team | [TODO] |

13.3.2 Tool Integration

Data Flow:

Agents
(Exporters)

Collectors
(Prometheus)

Storage
(TSDB)

Visualization Alerting
(Grafana) (Alertmanager)

13.4 Infrastructure Monitoring

13.4.1 Server Monitoring

13.4.1.1 Metrics

| Metric | Description | Warning Threshold | Critical Threshold | Frequency |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| CPU Usage | CPU utilization | > 80% | > 95% | 1 min |
| Memory Usage | RAM utilization | > 85% | > 95% | 1 min |
| Disk Usage | Disk utilization | > 80% | > 90% | 5 min |
| Disk I/O | Disk operations | > 80% | > 95% | 1 min |
| Network Traffic | Network throughput | > 80% | > 95% | 1 min |
| Load Average | System load | > 4.0 | > 8.0 | 1 min |
| Swap Usage | Swap utilization | > 50% | > 80% | 5 min |

13.4.1.2 Monitored Servers

| Server | Location | Role | Monitoring Agent | Status |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------|
| {{ net-box.device.name }} | {{ netbox.device.site }} | {{ net-box.device.role }} | [TODO: Agent] | Active |
| [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | Active |

13.4.2 Network Monitoring

13.4.2.1 Metrics

| Metric | Description | Warning Threshold | Critical Threshold | Frequency |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Interface Status | Port up/down | Down | Down > 5 min | 30 sec |
| Bandwidth Usage | Bandwidth utilization | > 80% | > 95% | 1 min |
| Packet Loss | Packet loss | > 1% | > 5% | 1 min |
| Latency | Network latency | > 50ms | > 100ms | 1 min |
| Error Rate | Error rate | > 0.1% | > 1% | 1 min |
| CRC Errors | CRC errors | > 0 | > 100 | 5 min |

13.4.2.2 Monitored Network Devices

| Device | Type | Location | Management IP | Status |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|
| {{ net-box.device.name }} | {{ net-box.device.device_type }} | {{ netbox.device.site }} | {{ net-box.device.primary_ip }} | Active |
| [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | Active |

13.4.3 Storage Monitoring

13.4.3.1 Metrics

| Metric | Description | Warning Threshold | Critical Threshold | Frequency |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Capacity | Storage capacity | > 80% | > 90% | 5 min |
| IOPS | I/O operations | > 80% max | > 95% max | 1 min |
| Throughput | Throughput | > 80% max | > 95% max | 1 min |
| Latency | Access time | > 20ms | > 50ms | 1 min |
| Disk Health | Disk health | SMART warning | SMART error | 1 hour |

13.4.4 Virtualization Monitoring

13.4.4.1 Hypervisor Metrics

| Metric | Description | Warning Threshold | Critical Threshold | Frequency |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Host CPU | Host CPU utilization | > 80% | > 95% | 1 min |
| Host Memory | Host RAM utilization | > 85% | > 95% | 1 min |
| VM Count | Number of VMs | > 80% max | > 95% max | 5 min |
| Datastore Usage | Datastore utilization | > 80% | > 90% | 5 min |
| VM Performance | VM performance | Degraded | Critical | 1 min |

13.5 Application Monitoring

13.5.1 Application Performance Monitoring (APM)

13.5.1.1 Metrics

| Metric | Description | Warning Threshold | Critical Threshold | Frequency |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Response Time | Response time | > 500ms | > 2000ms | Real-time |
| Error Rate | Error rate | > 1% | > 5% | Real-time |
| Throughput | Requests/second | < 80% normal | < 50% normal | Real-time |
| Apdex Score | User satisfaction | < 0.85 | < 0.70 | Real-time |
| Database Query Time | DB query time | > 100ms | > 500ms | Real-time |
| External API Latency | API latency | > 200ms | > 1000ms | Real-time |

13.5.2 Synthetic Monitoring

Monitored Endpoints:

| Endpoint | Type | Frequency | Expected Response | Timeout |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|-------------------|---------|
| [TODO: URL] | HTTP/HTTPS | 1 min | 200 OK | 5 sec |
| [TODO: URL] | API | 1 min | 200 OK | 3 sec |
| [TODO: URL] | Health check | 30 sec | 200 OK | 2 sec |

Checks: - HTTP status code - Response time - Content validation - SSL certificate validity - DNS resolution

13.6 Observability

13.6.1 The Three Pillars of Observability

13.6.1.1 1. Metrics

Definition: Numerical values over time

Usage: Trends, alerts, dashboards

Tools: Prometheus, Grafana

Examples: - CPU utilization - Request rate - Error rate - Response time

13.6.1.2 2. Logs

Definition: Event-based records

Usage: Debugging, audit, troubleshooting

Tools: ELK Stack, Splunk

Examples: - Application logs - System logs - Access logs - Error logs

13.6.1.3 3. Traces

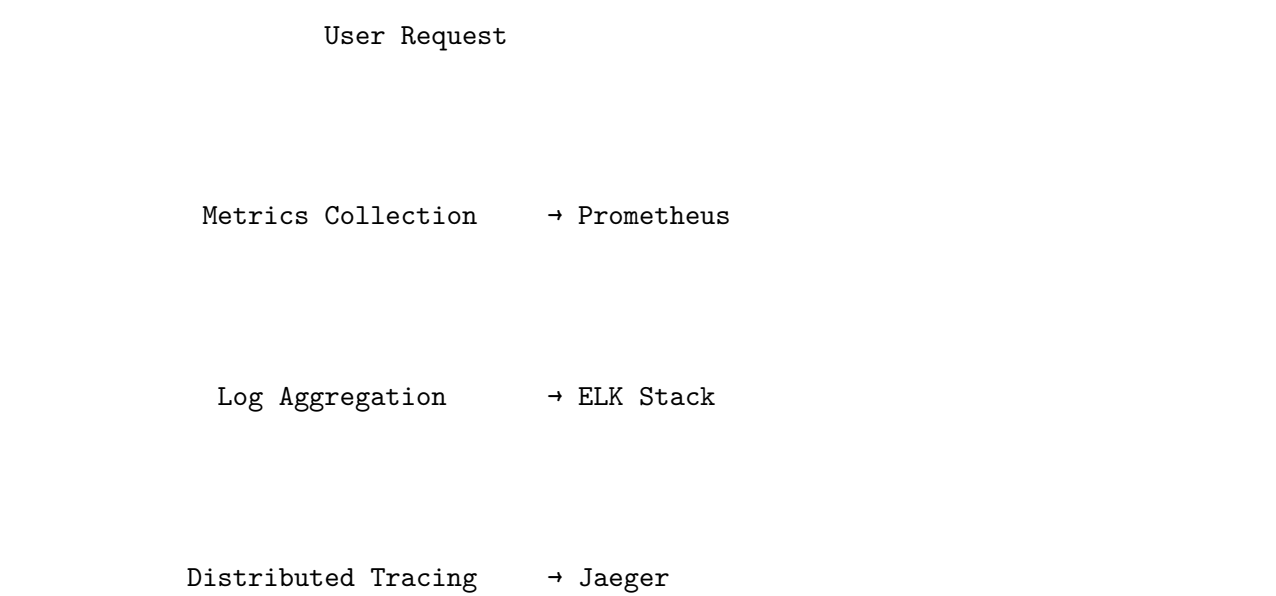
Definition: Request flow through distributed systems

Usage: Performance analysis, bottleneck identification

Tools: Jaeger, Zipkin

Examples: - Distributed tracing - Service dependencies - Latency breakdown - Error propagation

13.6.2 Observability Strategy



13.7 Alerting

13.7.1 Alerting Strategy

Principles: - **Actionable:** Every alert requires action - **Relevant:** Only alert on critical events - **Timely:** Alerts in real-time - **Clear:** Unambiguous alert descriptions - **Escalation:** Defined escalation paths

13.7.2 Alert Severity Levels

| Level | Description | Response Time | Escalation | Example |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Critical | Service outage | Immediate | Immediate | Service down |
| High | Severe problem | 15 min | After 30 min | CPU > 95% |
| Medium | Problem requires attention | 1 hour | After 4 hours | Disk > 85% |
| Low | Informational, no immediate action | 1 day | None | Backup warning |
| Info | Informational | None | None | Backup success |

13.7.3 Alerting Rules

13.7.3.1 Infrastructure Alerts

| Alert | Condition | Severity | Action | Responsible |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------|-------------------|---------------|
| Server Down | Ping failed > 5 min | Critical | Check immediately | Julia Becker |
| High CPU | CPU > 95% for 5 min | High | Check performance | IT operations |
| High Memory | Memory > 95% for 5 min | High | Check memory leak | IT operations |
| Disk Full | Disk > 90% | High | Free up space | IT operations |
| Disk Warning | Disk > 80% | Medium | Plan capacity | IT operations |

13.7.3.2 Application Alerts

| Alert | Condition | Severity | Action | Responsible |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Service Down | Health check failed | Critical | Restart service | Julia Becker |

| Alert | Condition | Severity | Action | Responsible |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------|-------------------|------------------|
| High Error Rate | Errors > 5% for 5 min | High | Check logs | Development team |
| Slow Response | Response time > 2s | High | Check performance | Development team |
| API Failure | External API down | High | Contact vendor | IT operations |

13.7.3.3 Network Alerts

| Alert | Condition | Severity | Action | Responsible |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| Link Down | Interface down > 5 min | Critical | Check connection | Network team |
| High Bandwidth | Bandwidth > 95% | High | Analyze traffic | Network team |
| High Latency | Latency > 100ms | Medium | Check routing | Network team |
| Packet Loss | Loss > 5% | High | Check connection | Network team |

13.7.4 Alert Routing

Alert Trigger

Alert Manager

Email

Slack

SMS

PagerDuty

13.7.5 Alert Recipients

| Severity | Primary | Secondary | Escalation |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|
| Critical | On-call engineer | IT ops manager | CIO |
| High | IT operations team | IT ops manager | - |
| Medium | IT operations team | - | - |
| Low | Email to team | - | - |

On-Call Rotation: - **Week 1:** [TODO: Name] - **Week 2:** [TODO: Name] - **Week 3:** [TODO: Name] - **Week 4:** [TODO: Name]

13.8 Dashboards

13.8.1 Dashboard Overview

13.8.1.1 Executive Dashboard

Audience: Management

Content: - Service availability (current and historical) - SLA compliance - Incident overview - Performance trends - Cost overview

URL: [TODO: Dashboard URL]

13.8.1.2 Operations Dashboard

Audience: IT operations

Content: - Current alerts - System health status - Performance metrics - Capacity trends - Incident status

URL: [TODO: Dashboard URL]

13.8.1.3 Application Dashboard

Audience: Development team

Content: - Application performance - Error rates - Response times - Database performance - API latencies

URL: [TODO: Dashboard URL]

13.8.1.4 Infrastructure Dashboard

Audience: Infrastructure team

Content: - Server status - Network status - Storage status - Virtualization status - Environmental status

URL: [TODO: Dashboard URL]

13.8.2 Dashboard Best Practices

1. **Single Pane of Glass:** All important information at a glance
 2. **Color Coding:** Red (critical), orange (warning), green (OK)
 3. **Drill-Down:** Navigate from overview to details
 4. **Real-Time:** Display current data
 5. **Historical:** Show trends over time
 6. **Annotations:** Mark important events
-

13.9 Monitoring Processes

13.9.1 Daily Monitoring Routines

Morning Check (08:00): - ☐ Check dashboards - ☐ Review open alerts - ☐ Check overnight incidents - ☐ Validate backup status - ☐ Analyze performance trends

Daily Monitoring: - ☐ Continuous alert monitoring - ☐ Incident response to alerts - ☐ Performance optimization - ☐ Capacity monitoring

Evening Check (18:00): - ☐ Review daily alerts - ☐ Document open issues - ☐ Handover to night shift (if 24/7) - ☐ Plan maintenance work

13.9.2 Weekly Activities

- ☐ Analyze monitoring data
- ☐ Perform alert tuning
- ☐ Reduce false positives
- ☐ Update dashboards
- ☐ Review capacity trends

13.9.3 Monthly Activities

- ☐ Check monitoring coverage
- ☐ Create SLA reports
- ☐ Analyze performance trends
- ☐ Update monitoring tools
- ☐ Optimize alert rules

13.10 Service Level Indicators (SLIs)

13.10.1 Defined SLIs

| SLI | Description | Measurement | Target Value |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| Availability | Service availability | Uptime / total time | 99.5% |
| Latency | Response time | P95 response time | 500ms |
| Error Rate | Error rate | Errors / total requests | 0.1% |
| Throughput | Throughput | Requests / second | [TODO] |
| Saturation | Resource utilization | CPU/memory/disk usage | 80% |

13.10.2 SLI Monitoring

Data Sources: - Synthetic monitoring - Real user monitoring (RUM) - Application logs - Infrastructure metrics

Reporting: - Real-time dashboards - Daily reports - Monthly SLA reports

13.11 Incident Response

13.11.1 Monitoring-Based Incident Response

Alert Trigger

Alert Received

Initial Triage

Incident Created

Investigation

Resolution

Post-Mortem

Details: See Chapter 0120 (Incident Management)

13.12 Monitoring Documentation

13.12.1 Runbooks

For each critical alert, a runbook exists: - Alert description - Possible causes - Diagnosis steps - Resolution steps - Escalation path

Runbook Directory: See Chapter 0240 (Runbooks)

13.12.2 Known Issues

Known monitoring problems and workarounds: - False-positive alerts - Monitoring gaps - Tool limitations

Known Issues: See Chapter 0260 (Known Problems and FAQ)

13.13 Monitoring Tool Access

13.13.1 Tool Access

| Tool | URL | Authentication | Access |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| [TODO: Monitoring tool] | [TODO: URL] | SSO | IT operations |
| [TODO: Dashboard tool] | [TODO: URL] | SSO | All |
| [TODO: Log tool] | [TODO: URL] | SSO | IT operations |
| [TODO: APM tool] | [TODO: URL] | SSO | Development |

13.13.2 Permissions

- **Administrator:** Andreas Huemmer
 - **Operator:** IT operations team
 - **Read-Only:** Management, auditors
-

13.14 Contacts

Monitoring Team: - **IT Operations Manager:** Andreas Huemmer - andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
- **Service Desk Lead:** Julia Becker - julia.becker@adminsends.de - **On-Call Engineer:** [TODO: Rotation] - [TODO: On-call number]

Escalation: - **Level 2:** Andreas Huemmer - +49 89 12345678-250 - **Level 3:** Anna Schmidt - +49 89 12345678-200

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

ewpage

Chapter 14

Incident Management Runbook

14.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the incident management process for AdminSend GmbH according to ITIL v4 best practices. It defines categories, priorities, escalation processes, and standard runbooks for handling service disruptions.

Scope: All IT services and systems of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de)

14.2 Incident Definition

An **incident** is an unplanned interruption or quality reduction of an IT service. The goal of incident management is to restore normal service operation as quickly as possible.

14.2.1 Distinction from Other Processes

| Process | Focus | Goal |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Incident Management | Symptom treatment | Quick restoration |
| Problem Management | Root cause analysis | Permanent solution |
| Change Management | Planned changes | Controlled implementation |
| Service Request | Standard requests | Fulfillment of requirements |

14.3 Incident Categories

14.3.1 Categorization by Area

| Category | Description | Examples |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Hardware | Physical devices and components | Server failure, disk defect, network hardware |
| Software | Applications and operating systems | Application crash, license issues, software bugs |

| Category | Description | Examples |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Network | Network connections and services | Connection drops, DNS problems, firewall blocks |
| Security | Security incidents | Malware, unauthorized access, data breach |
| Performance | Performance problems | Slow response times, high CPU load, memory leaks |
| Data | Data loss or corruption | Database corruption, backup errors, data loss |
| User | Access and permission problems | Login problems, password reset, missing permissions |

14.3.2 Categorization by Service

- **Email Service**
- **File Server**
- **Database Service**
- **Web Applications**
- **Network Infrastructure**
- **Backup Systems**
- **Monitoring Systems**
- [Additional services per service catalog]

14.4 Incident Priorities

The priority of an incident is determined by **impact** and **urgency**.

14.4.1 Impact Assessment

| Impact | Description | Affected Users |
|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| High | Critical service completely failed | > 50% of users or business-critical service |
| Medium | Service limited availability | 10-50% of users or important service |
| Low | Individual users affected | < 10% of users or non-critical service |

14.4.2 Urgency Assessment

| Urgency | Description | Time Window |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| High | Immediate processing required | Business process blocked |
| Medium | Timely processing required | Business process impaired |
| Low | Can be processed as planned | No immediate impact |

14.4.3 Priority Matrix

| | Urgency: High | Urgency: Medium | Urgency: Low |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Impact: High | P1 - Critical | P2 - High | P3 - Medium |
| Impact: Medium | P2 - High | P3 - Medium | P4 - Low |
| Impact: Low | P3 - Medium | P4 - Low | P5 - Planned |

14.4.4 Service Level Targets

| Priority | Response Time | Resolution Time | Escalate After |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| P1 - Critical | 15 minutes | 4 hours | 1 hour |
| P2 - High | 30 minutes | 8 hours | 2 hours |
| P3 - Medium | 2 hours | 24 hours | 8 hours |
| P4 - Low | 4 hours | 48 hours | 24 hours |
| P5 - Planned | 1 business day | 5 business days | - |

14.5 Incident Management Process

14.5.1 Process Overview (ITIL v4)

Incident
Detection

Incident
Logging

Categorization
& Prioritization

Initial
Diagnosis

Known Yes
Error? Apply
 Workaround
 No

Investigation
& Diagnosis

Resolution
& Recovery

Incident
Closure

14.5.2 1. Incident Detection

Detection Sources: - Monitoring alerts ({{ netbox.monitoring_system }}) - Service desk tickets
- User reports - Automatic event correlation

Responsible: Monitoring system, service desk

14.5.3 2. Incident Logging

Required Information: - Incident ID (automatically generated) - Timestamp of report - Affected service/system - Symptom description - Affected users/locations - Reporter (name, contact)

Tool: {{ meta.ticketing_system }}

Responsible: Service desk

14.5.4 3. Categorization & Prioritization

Activities: - Assign category (hardware, software, network, etc.) - Assess impact - Assess urgency
- Calculate priority (P1-P5) - Identify affected service

Responsible: Service desk / incident manager

14.5.5 4. Initial Diagnosis

Activities: - Analyze symptoms - Check logs - Evaluate monitoring data - Search known error database - First resolution attempts (level 1)

Responsible: Service desk (level 1)

14.5.6 5. Investigation & Diagnosis

Activities: - Detailed technical analysis - Root cause identification (if possible) - Workaround development - Escalation to specialists (level 2/3)

Responsible: IT operations team (level 2/3)

14.5.7 6. Resolution & Recovery

Activities: - Implement solution - Restore service - Test functionality - Inform users

Responsible: IT operations team

14.5.8 7. Incident Closure

Activities: - Obtain user confirmation - Complete documentation - Close incident - Create problem ticket if needed

Responsible: Service desk

14.6 Escalation Processes

14.6.1 Hierarchical Escalation

| Level | Role | Contact | Escalate For |
|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Level 1 | Service desk | julia.becker@adminsendsend.com | Standard incidents |
| Level 2 | IT operations team | andreas.huemmer@adminsendsend.com | Complex technical problems |
| Level 3 | Specialists / vendor | [Vendor contacts] | Specialist knowledge required |
| Management | CIO | anna.schmidt@adminsendsend.com | Incidents > 2h |

14.6.2 Functional Escalation

| Area | Contact Person | Contact | Responsibility |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Network | Network team | Email | Network infrastructure |
| Server | Server team | Email | Servers and virtualization |
| Database | DBA team | Email | Database systems |
| Security | Security team | thomas.weber@adminsendsend.com | Security incidents |
| Applications | Application team | Email | Business applications |

14.6.3 Escalation Triggers

Automatic Escalation For: - P1 incident not resolved after 1 hour - P2 incident not resolved after 2 hours - P3 incident not resolved after 8 hours - Multiple reopenings of same incident - Security incidents (immediately to CISO)

Management Escalation For: - P1 incidents (inform CIO) - Incidents with high media attention - Incidents with legal implications - Multiple simultaneous P1/P2 incidents

14.7 Standard Runbooks

14.7.1 Runbook 1: Server Unreachable

Symptoms: Server not responding to ping, services unavailable

Priority: P1 or P2 (depending on service criticality)

Diagnosis Steps: 1. Perform ping test: `ping {{ netbox.server.ip }}` 2. Check monitoring dashboard 3. Check physical state (if on-site) 4. Check network connectivity 5. Check hypervisor status (for VMs)

Resolution Steps: 1. Restore network connection (if network problem) 2. Perform server restart (if hanging) 3. Perform hypervisor migration (for VM problem) 4. Initiate hardware replacement (for hardware defect) 5. Activate backup system (if primary system defective)

Escalation: After 30 minutes to level 2, after 1 hour to management

14.7.2 Runbook 2: Application Slow / Unreachable

Symptoms: Long response times, timeouts, HTTP 500/503 errors

Priority: P2 or P3

Diagnosis Steps: 1. Check application logs 2. Analyze performance metrics (CPU, RAM, disk I/O) 3. Check database performance 4. Measure network latency 5. Check load balancer status

Resolution Steps: 1. Perform application restart 2. Clear cache 3. Optimize database queries 4. Scale resources (increase CPU/RAM) 5. Redirect traffic to other instances

Escalation: After 2 hours to application team

14.7.3 Runbook 3: Database Connection Error

Symptoms: Connection timeout, “too many connections”, application cannot access DB

Priority: P1 or P2

Diagnosis Steps: 1. Check database status: `systemctl status postgresql` 2. Check connection pool 3. Analyze database logs 4. Check disk space 5. Check network connectivity to DB

Resolution Steps: 1. Restart database service 2. Increase connection pool limits 3. Terminate long-running queries 4. Free up disk space 5. Failover to standby database

Escalation: Immediately to DBA team for P1

14.7.4 Runbook 4: Backup Failed

Symptoms: Backup job reports error, backup monitoring alert

Priority: P2 or P3

Diagnosis Steps: 1. Check backup logs 2. Check disk space on backup target 3. Check network connection to backup storage 4. Check backup software status 5. Check source system status

Resolution Steps: 1. Manually restart backup job 2. Free up disk space on backup target 3. Restore network connection 4. Restart backup software 5. Use alternative backup method

Escalation: After 4 hours to backup team

14.7.5 Runbook 5: Security Incident (Malware/Intrusion)

Symptoms: Malware alert, unusual network activity, unauthorized access

Priority: P1 (always)

Diagnosis Steps: 1. Analyze alert details 2. Identify affected systems 3. Assess extent of compromise 4. Secure logs (forensics) 5. Inform CISO

Resolution Steps: 1. Isolate affected systems (network separation) 2. Perform malware scan 3. Block compromised accounts 4. Reset passwords 5. Perform forensic analysis 6. Rebuild systems (if required)

Escalation: Immediately to CISO (thomas.weber@adminsends.de)

14.7.6 Runbook 6: Network Outage

Symptoms: No network connectivity, devices unreachable

Priority: P1 or P2

Diagnosis Steps: 1. Identify affected network segments 2. Check switch/router status 3. Check physical cabling 4. Check VLAN configuration 5. Check routing tables

Resolution Steps: 1. Restart network devices 2. Replace defective cables 3. Correct VLAN configuration 4. Fix routing problems 5. Failover to backup connection

Escalation: After 30 minutes to network team

14.8 Communication Processes

14.8.1 Internal Communication

At Incident Opening: - Service desk informs affected users - IT operations team immediately informed for P1/P2 - Management informed for P1

During Processing: - Regular status updates (P1: every 30 min, P2: every 2h) - Escalation notifications - Team communication via {{ meta.collaboration_tool }}

At Incident Resolution: - User notification of resolution - Management information for P1/P2 - Documentation in ticket system

14.8.2 External Communication

Stakeholder Information: - Executive management for critical incidents - Customers for service outages - External partners for dependencies

Communication Channels: - Email: info@adminsends.de - Status page: {{ meta.status_page_url }} - Phone: +49 89 12345678

Communication Template:

Subject: [P1/P2] Service Disruption: [Service Name]

Dear Sir or Madam,

We inform you about a current service disruption:

Service: [Service Name]
Priority: [P1/P2/P3]
Start: [Timestamp]
Impact: [Description]
Status: [In Progress / Resolved]

We are working intensively on the solution and will keep you informed.

Next update: [Time]

Best regards
AdminSend GmbH
IT Operations Team

14.9 Major Incident Management

14.9.1 Major Incident Definition

A **major incident** is an incident with: - Priority P1 - Impact on critical business processes - High number of affected users (> 50%) - Potential financial or legal consequences

14.9.2 Major Incident Team

| Role | Person | Responsibility |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Incident Manager | Andreas Huemmer | Coordination and communication |
| Technical Lead | [Name] | Technical solution finding |
| Communication Lead | [Name] | Stakeholder communication |
| Management Rep | Anna Schmidt | Decisions and escalation |

14.9.3 Major Incident Process

1. **Incident Declaration:** Incident manager declares major incident
2. **Team Assembly:** Major incident team is convened
3. **War Room:** Dedicated communication channel (e.g., conference call)
4. **Status Updates:** Every 30 minutes to stakeholders
5. **Resolution:** Coordinated solution implementation
6. **Post-Incident Review:** Mandatory postmortem within 48h

14.10 Metrics and Reporting

14.10.1 Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Mean Time to Respond (MTTR) | < 15 min (P1) | Average response time |
| Mean Time to Resolve (MTTR) | < 4h (P1) | Average resolution time |
| First Call Resolution Rate | > 70% | Resolution on first contact |
| Incident Reopen Rate | < 5% | Reopening rate |
| SLA Compliance | > 95% | Adherence to SLA times |

14.10.2 Reporting

Daily Reporting: - Number of open incidents (by priority) - P1/P2 incidents in progress - SLA violations

Weekly Reporting: - Incident trend analysis - Top 5 incident categories - Escalation statistics

Monthly Reporting: - KPI dashboard - Service availability - Improvement measures

14.11 Tools and Systems

14.11.1 Incident Management Tool

- **System:** {{ meta.ticketing_system }}
- **URL:** {{ meta.ticketing_system_url }}
- **Access:** All IT staff

14.11.2 Monitoring System

- **System:** {{ netbox.monitoring_system }}
- **URL:** {{ meta.monitoring_url }}
- **Access:** IT operations team

14.11.3 Communication Tools

- **Chat:** {{ meta.collaboration_tool }}
- **Conference:** {{ meta.conference_system }}
- **Status Page:** {{ meta.status_page_url }}

14.12 Appendix

14.12.1 Incident Categories (Complete)

- Hardware > Server
- Hardware > Storage
- Hardware > Network
- Software > Operating System
- Software > Application
- Software > Database
- Network > Connectivity

- Network > Performance
- Security > Malware
- Security > Unauthorized Access
- Security > Data Breach
- Performance > Slow Response
- Performance > High Load
- Data > Corruption
- Data > Loss
- User > Access
- User > Authentication

14.12.2 Contacts and On-Call

| Team | Primary | Secondary | On-Call |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| Service Desk | julia.becker@adminsends.de | [Backup] | 24/7 |
| IT Operations | andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de | [Backup] | 24/7 |
| Network Team | Email | [Backup] | On-call |
| Security Team | thomas.weber@adminsends.de | [Backup] | 24/7 |

14.12.3 References

- ITIL v4 Foundation
- ISO/IEC 20000-1:2018 - Service Management
- Internal Service Level Agreements
- Escalation Matrix

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 15

Problem Management and Postmortems

15.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the problem management process for AdminSend GmbH according to ITIL v4 best practices. It defines the systematic analysis of recurring incidents, root cause analysis methods, postmortem processes, and the management of the Known Error Database.

Scope: All IT services and systems of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de)

15.2 Problem Definition

A **problem** is the unknown cause of one or more incidents. The goal of problem management is to identify and eliminate the root cause to prevent future incidents.

15.2.1 Distinction: Incident vs. Problem

| Aspect | Incident | Problem |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Focus | Symptoms | Causes |
| Goal | Quick restoration | Permanent solution |
| Timeframe | Immediate | Planned |
| Approach | Workaround | Root-Cause-Elimination |
| Process | Reactive | Proactive |

15.3 Problem Management Process

15.3.1 Process Overview (ITIL v4)

Problem
Detection

Problem
Logging

Problem
Categorization

Problem
Prioritization

Investigation
& Diagnosis
(RCA)

Workaround
Identification

Known Error
Recording

Problem
Resolution

Problem
Closure

15.3.2 1. Problem Detection

Detection Sources: - Recurring incidents (> 3x in 30 days) - Trend analysis of incident data - Proactive monitoring analyses - Major incident reviews - Vendor bulletins and security advisories

Triggers for Problem Creation: - Multiple similar incidents - Incidents with high business

impact - Incidents without known solution - Structural weaknesses

Responsible: Problem Manager, IT Operations Team

15.3.3 2. Problem Logging

Required Information: - Problem ID (automatically generated) - Linked incident IDs - Symptom description - Affected services/systems - Affected configuration items (CIs) - Initial hypotheses about cause

Tool: {{ meta.ticketing_system }}

Responsible: Problem Manager

15.3.4 3. Problem Categorization

Categories: - Hardware problems - Software problems - Network problems - Process problems - Documentation problems - Capacity problems - Security problems

Responsible: Problem Manager

15.3.5 4. Problem Prioritization

Priority Factors: - Number of affected incidents - Business impact - Frequency of occurrence - Availability of workarounds - Resource availability

Priority Levels:

| Priority | Description | Processing Time |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| P1 - Critical | Frequent P1 incidents, no workaround | Immediate |
| P2 - High | Frequent P2 incidents, temporary workaround | 1 week |
| P3 - Medium | Moderate frequency, workaround available | 1 month |
| P4 - Low | Rare incidents, low impact | Planned |

15.3.6 5. Investigation & Diagnosis (Root Cause Analysis)

RCA Methods: - 5-Why analysis - Fishbone diagram (Ishikawa) - Fault tree analysis - Timeline analysis - Log correlation

Activities: - Collect data (logs, monitoring, configurations) - Develop hypotheses - Conduct tests - Identify root cause - Create documentation

Responsible: Problem Manager, Technical Specialists

15.3.7 6. Workaround Identification

Workaround Criteria: - Reduces impact or frequency - Practical for incident teams - Documented and tested - Temporary solution until permanent fix

Documentation: - Workaround description - Application steps - Limitations - Validity period

15.3.8 7. Known Error Recording

Known Error Database (KEDB): - Problem description - Root cause - Workaround - Permanent solution (if available) - Linked incidents - Linked CIs

Access: All IT staff (Read), Problem Manager (Write)

15.3.9 8. Problem Resolution

Solution Approaches: - Software patch or update - Configuration change - Hardware replacement - Process improvement - Documentation update - Training

Change Management: - Permanent solutions require change request - Change planning and approval - Implementation via change process

15.3.10 9. Problem Closure

Closure Criteria: - Root cause identified and documented - Permanent solution implemented - No new incidents occurred (monitoring period) - Documentation complete - Lessons learned documented

Responsible: Problem Manager

15.4 Root Cause Analysis (RCA) Methods

15.4.1 5-Why Analysis

Method: Ask “Why?” five times to get to the root cause

Example: 1. **Why** did the database fail? → Disk full 2. **Why** was the disk full? → Log files not rotated 3. **Why** were logs not rotated? → Logrotate job failed 4. **Why** did the job fail? → Incorrect cron configuration 5. **Why** was the configuration incorrect? → No validation after change

Root Cause: Missing change validation

15.4.2 Fishbone Diagram (Ishikawa)

Categories: - **People:** Errors, knowledge, training - **Methods:** Processes, procedures, standards - **Machines:** Hardware, software, tools - **Materials:** Data, configurations, documentation - **Environment:** Infrastructure, network, location - **Management:** Decisions, resources, priorities

Application: 1. Define problem as “fish head” 2. Draw main categories as “bones” 3. Identify causes per category 4. Add deeper causes as sub-bones 5. Identify root cause

15.4.3 Timeline Analysis

Method: Chronological reconstruction of events

Steps: 1. Create timeline 2. Enter all relevant events 3. Identify causalities 4. Work out critical path 5. Find root cause at beginning of causal chain

Data Sources: - Incident tickets - Change records - Monitoring logs - System logs - Deployment history

15.5 Postmortem Process

15.5.1 Postmortem Definition

A **postmortem** is a structured analysis of a major incident or critical problem with the goal of identifying lessons learned and implementing improvements.

15.5.2 Postmortem Triggers

Mandatory Postmortems for: - Major incidents (P1) - Service outages > 4 hours - Data loss or security breach - Incidents with media attention - Repeated incidents despite previous solution

Optional Postmortems for: - P2 incidents with interesting lessons learned - Successful incident management (best practices) - Near-miss situations

15.5.3 Postmortem Timeline

| Phase | Timing | Activity |
|------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| Initiation | Within 24h | Announce postmortem, invite participants |
| Data Collection | 24-48h | Collect logs, timelines, facts |
| Meeting | Within 1 week | Conduct postmortem meeting |
| Documentation | Within 2 weeks | Finalize postmortem report |
| Follow-up | Ongoing | Implement and track action items |

15.5.4 Postmortem Meeting

Participants: - Incident Manager - Affected teams - Service Owner - Management (for major incidents) - Optional: External stakeholders

Agenda: 1. **Incident Overview** (5 min) - What happened? - When did it happen? - Who was affected?

2. **Timeline Review** (15 min)

- Chronological events
- Decision points
- Communication

3. **Root Cause Analysis** (20 min)

- 5-Why or Fishbone
- Contributing factors
- Root cause

4. **What Went Well** (10 min)

- Successful measures
- Good collaboration
- Effective tools

5. **What Went Wrong** (10 min)

- Problems and delays
- Communication issues
- Tool or process deficiencies

6. Action Items (15 min)

- Improvement measures
- Responsible parties
- Deadlines

Duration: 60-90 minutes

Moderator: Problem Manager or neutral facilitator

15.5.5 Postmortem Principles

Blameless Culture: - Focus on systems and processes, not people - No blame assignment - Psychological safety - Learning from mistakes

Fact-Based: - Objective data (logs, metrics) - No speculation - Verifiable statements

Constructive: - Solution-oriented - Concrete action items - Actionable improvements

15.6 Postmortem Template

15.6.1 1. Executive Summary

Incident Overview: - **Incident ID:** [ID] - **Date/Time:** [Start] - [End] - **Duration:** [Hours] - **Priority:** P1 / P2 - **Affected Service:** [Service Name] - **Impact:** [Number of users, business impact]

Summary: [2-3 sentences: What happened and what was the cause?]

15.6.2 2. Timeline

| Time | Event | Action | Responsible |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 10:00 | Alert: Database CPU 100% | Monitoring alert triggered | Monitoring System |
| 10:05 | Service Desk receives calls | Incident ticket created | Service Desk |
| 10:15 | Escalation to DBA team | Database analysis started | IT Operations |
| 10:30 | Root cause identified | Slow query found | DBA Team |
| 10:45 | Query optimized | Deployment performed | DBA Team |
| 11:00 | Service restored | Monitoring confirmed | IT Operations |

15.6.3 3. Root Cause Analysis

5-Why Analysis: 1. Why was the database overloaded? → Slow query 2. Why was there a slow query? → Missing index 3. Why was the index missing? → Not included in deployment 4. Why wasn't it in the deployment? → Not caught in code review 5. Why wasn't it caught? → No performance tests

Root Cause: Missing performance tests in CI/CD pipeline

Contributing Factors: - Insufficient code review checklist - No automated query analysis - Missing staging environment with production data volume

15.6.4 4. Impact Assessment

Technical Impact: - Database CPU: 100% for 60 minutes - Response times: > 30 seconds (normal: < 1s) - Service availability: 0% for 60 minutes

Business Impact: - Affected users: 500 (100%) - Blocked business processes: Order Processing - Estimated revenue loss: [Amount] - Reputation damage: Medium

SLA Impact: - SLA target: 99.9% availability - Actual availability: 99.86% - SLA breach: Yes

15.6.5 5. What Went Well

- Quick escalation to DBA team (10 minutes)
- Effective communication between teams
- Root cause quickly identified (25 minutes)
- Solution successfully implemented
- No data loss

15.6.6 6. What Went Wrong

- Slow query not detected before deployment
- No automatic performance tests
- Staging environment not representative
- Monitoring alert too late (CPU threshold too high)
- Rollback procedure not documented

15.6.7 7. Action Items

| ID | Measure | Responsible | Deadline | Status |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|
| AI-001 | Integrate performance tests in CI/CD | DevOps Team | 2 weeks | Open |
| AI-002 | Extend code review checklist | Dev Team | 1 week | Open |
| AI-003 | Staging database with prod volume | DBA Team | 1 month | Open |
| AI-004 | Adjust monitoring thresholds | Ops Team | 1 week | Open |
| AI-005 | Create rollback runbook | DBA Team | 2 weeks | Open |

15.6.8 8. Lessons Learned

Technical: - Performance tests are essential before deployments - Staging environment must simulate production data volume - Automated query analysis can detect problems early

Process: - Code review checklists must cover performance aspects - Rollback procedures must be documented and tested - Monitoring thresholds must be reviewed regularly

Organizational: - Team communication worked well - Escalation processes were effective - Documentation needs improvement

15.6.9 9. Follow-up

Review Date: [Date, 4 weeks after incident]

Review Agenda: - Status of all action items - Effectiveness of measures - Further improvements

Responsible: Problem Manager

15.7 Known Error Database (KEDB)

15.7.1 KEDB Structure

Required Fields: - **Known Error ID:** Unique identifier - **Title:** Brief description - **Symptoms:** How does the problem manifest? - **Root Cause:** Identified root cause - **Workaround:** Temporary solution - **Permanent Solution:** Permanent fix (if available) - **Affected CIs:** Configuration items - **Linked Incidents:** Incident IDs - **Linked Problems:** Problem IDs - **Status:** Open, Workaround Available, Resolved, Closed - **Priority:** P1-P4 - **Created:** Date, author - **Updated:** Date, author

15.7.2 KEDB Example

Known Error ID: KE-2024-001

Title: PostgreSQL Connection Pool Exhaustion

Symptoms: - Application reports “Connection timeout” - Database logs show “too many connections” - Monitoring shows 100% connection pool utilization

Root Cause: - Connection pool limit configured too low (`max_connections=100`) - Application not releasing connections correctly (connection leak) - Missing connection timeout configuration

Workaround: 1. Restart PostgreSQL service: `systemctl restart postgresql` 2. Restart application: `systemctl restart app-service` 3. Monitoring: Observe connection pool utilization

Permanent Solution: 1. Increase `max_connections` in `postgresql.conf`: `max_connections = 200` 2. Fix connection leak in application (code fix) 3. Configure connection timeout: `idle_in_transaction_session_timeout = 60000` 4. Improve connection pool monitoring

Affected CIs: - `{{ netbox.database.server }}` - `{{ netbox.application.server }}`

Linked Incidents: INC-2024-123, INC-2024-145, INC-2024-167

Status: Resolved

Priority: P2

15.7.3 KEDB Usage

Incident Handling: 1. Match incident symptoms with KEDB 2. If match: Apply workaround 3. Link incident with known error 4. Reference problem ticket

Problem Analysis: 1. Enter new known errors in KEDB 2. Document workarounds 3. Track permanent solutions 4. Update status

Knowledge Management: - Use KEDB as knowledge base - Regular reviews (monthly) - Archive outdated entries - Document best practices

15.8 Proactive Problem Management

15.8.1 Trend Analysis

Data Sources: - Incident statistics - Monitoring metrics - Performance data - Capacity utilization

Analysis Methods: - Time series analysis - Correlation analysis - Anomaly detection - Predictive analytics

Goal: Identify problems before they become incidents

15.8.2 Proactive Measures

Regular Reviews: - Weekly incident trend reviews - Monthly problem reviews - Quarterly service reviews

Preventive Measures: - Capacity upgrades - Software updates and patches - Configuration optimizations - Process improvements - Training and documentation

15.8.3 Continuous Improvement

Improvement Cycle: 1. **Measure:** Capture metrics 2. **Analyze:** Identify trends 3. **Improve:** Implement measures 4. **Control:** Check effectiveness

Improvement Areas: - Processes - Tools - Documentation - Skills and training - Infrastructure

15.9 Metrics and Reporting

15.9.1 Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Problem Resolution Rate | > 80% | Resolved problems / Total problems |
| Mean Time to Resolve Problem | < 30 days | Average resolution time |
| Known Error Utilization | > 60% | Incidents with KEDB workaround |
| Recurring Incident Rate | < 10% | Incidents with known cause |
| Postmortem Completion Rate | 100% | Postmortems for major incidents |

15.9.2 Reporting

Monthly Problem Report: - Number of open problems (by priority) - Newly created problems - Resolved problems - Top 5 problem categories - KEDB statistics - Action items status

Quarterly Trend Analysis: - Problem trends over time - Recurring problem patterns - Effectiveness of improvement measures - ROI of problem management

15.10 Roles and Responsibilities

15.10.1 Problem Manager

Responsibilities: - Problem process ownership - Problem prioritization - RCA coordination - KEDB management - Postmortem moderation - Reporting

Person: Andreas Huemmer

15.10.2 Technical Specialists

Responsibilities: - Technical analysis - RCA execution - Solution development - Workaround identification

Teams: Server Team, Network Team, DBA Team, Application Team

15.10.3 Service Owner

Responsibilities: - Business impact assessment - Prioritization decisions - Resource provisioning - Stakeholder communication

15.11 Tools and Systems

15.11.1 Problem Management Tool

- **System:** {{ meta.ticketing_system }}
- **URL:** {{ meta.ticketing_system_url }}
- **Access:** IT Operations Team

15.11.2 Known Error Database

- **System:** {{ meta.ticketing_system }} (KEDB module)
- **URL:** {{ meta.kedb_url }}
- **Access:** All IT staff (Read)

15.11.3 RCA Tools

- **Collaboration:** {{ meta.collaboration_tool }}
- **Diagramming:** {{ meta.diagramming_tool }}
- **Log Analysis:** {{ meta.log_analysis_tool }}

15.12 References

- ITIL v4 Foundation - Problem Management
- ISO/IEC 20000-1:2018 - Problem Management
- Site Reliability Engineering (SRE) - Postmortem Culture
- Internal Incident Management Processes
- Change Management Processes

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Updated: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 16

Change and Release Management

16.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the change and release management processes for AdminSend GmbH according to ITIL v4 best practices. It defines change categories, approval processes, release strategies, and rollback procedures for controlled implementation of changes to IT services and systems.

Scope: All IT services, systems, and infrastructure components of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de)

16.2 Change Management

16.2.1 Change Definition

A **change** is the addition, modification, or removal of anything that could have a direct or indirect effect on services. The goal of change management is to minimize risks while maximizing business value.

16.2.2 Change Principles

Core Principles: - **Controlled:** All changes go through defined processes - **Documented:** Complete documentation of all changes - **Approved:** Authorization before implementation - **Tested:** Validation before production deployment - **Reversible:** Rollback plan for every change

16.2.3 Change Categories

16.2.3.1 Standard Change

Definition: Pre-approved, low-risk, frequently performed changes with documented procedure.

Characteristics: - Low risk - Known procedure - Pre-approval by CAB - No individual approval required - Documented runbooks

Examples: - Password reset - User creation/deletion - Standard software installation - Backup restore (non-critical) - Certificate renewal - Routine patches (tested)

Approval: Automatic (pre-approved)

Processing Time: Immediate to 24 hours

16.2.3.2 Normal Change

Definition: Changes that require individual assessment, approval, and planning.

Characteristics: - Medium to high risk - Individual assessment required - CAB approval required - Detailed planning - Test phase required

Examples: - New software deployments - Infrastructure changes - Network reconfigurations - Database schema changes - Major version upgrades - New service introductions

Approval: Change Advisory Board (CAB)

Processing Time: 1-4 weeks (depending on complexity)

16.2.3.3 Emergency Change

Definition: Urgent changes to resolve critical incidents or security issues.

Characteristics: - High urgency - Shortened approval processes - Minimal documentation before implementation - Retrospective complete documentation - Emergency CAB (ECAB) approval

Examples: - Security patches (zero-day) - Critical bugfixes - Disaster recovery measures - Service restoration - Security incidents

Approval: Emergency CAB (ECAB) or CIO

Processing Time: Immediate to 4 hours

16.2.4 Change Process

16.2.4.1 Process Overview

Change Request
Creation

Change
Assessment

Change
Authorization
(CAB)

Change
Planning

Change
Implementation

Change
Review

Change
Closure

16.2.4.2 1. Change Request Creation

Required Information: - **Change ID:** Automatically generated - **Title:** Brief description - **Description:** Detailed description of change - **Justification:** Business reason, problem reference - **Category:** Standard / Normal / Emergency - **Affected Services:** Service list - **Affected CIs:** Configuration items - **Risk Assessment:** Low / Medium / High - **Implementation Plan:** Step-by-step instructions - **Rollback Plan:** Reversal procedure - **Test Plan:** Validation steps - **Time Window:** Planned maintenance window - **Requester:** Requestor - **Implementer:** Executor

Tool: {{ meta.ticketing_system }}

Responsible: Change Requester

16.2.4.3 2. Change Assessment

Assessment Criteria: - **Impact:** Effect on services and users - **Risk:** Probability and severity of problems - **Complexity:** Technical complexity - **Dependencies:** Affected systems and services - **Resources:** Required skills and time

Risk Matrix:

| | Impact: Low | Impact: Medium | Impact: High |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| Probability: Low | Low Risk | Medium Risk | Medium Risk |
| Probability: Medium | Medium Risk | Medium Risk | High Risk |
| Probability: High | Medium Risk | High Risk | Very High Risk |

Responsible: Change Manager

16.2.4.4 3. Change Authorization (CAB)

Change Advisory Board (CAB):

Members: - **Chair:** Andreas Huemmer (Change Manager) - **CIO:** Anna Schmidt - **CISO:** Thomas Weber - **Service Owner:** [Service-dependent] - **Technical Leads:** [Change-dependent] - **Business Representatives:** [For business impact]

CAB Meeting: - **Frequency:** Weekly (Tuesday 10:00) - **Duration:** 60 minutes - **Agenda:** Review all normal changes - **Decision:** Approve / Reject / Defer

Emergency CAB (ECAB): - **Members:** CIO, Change Manager, Technical Lead - **Convening:** Ad-hoc for emergency changes - **Decision:** Within 1 hour

Approval Criteria: - Complete documentation - Acceptable risk - Resources available - Test plan present - Rollback plan present - Maintenance window available

16.2.4.5 4. Change Planning

Planning Activities: - Detailed implementation steps - Resource allocation - Create schedule - Communication plan - Define test scenarios - Define rollback triggers

Change Calendar: - Visualize all planned changes - Identify conflicts - Coordinate maintenance windows - Inform stakeholders

Responsible: Change Implementer, Change Manager

16.2.4.6 5. Change Implementation

Pre-Implementation: - Create backup - Provide rollback procedure - Conduct team briefing - Inform stakeholders

Implementation: - Execute implementation plan step-by-step - Document progress - If problems: Check rollback triggers

Post-Implementation: - Test functionality - Check monitoring - Inform stakeholders - Update documentation

Responsible: Change Implementer

16.2.4.7 6. Change Review

Review Activities: - Assess implementation success - Document deviations from plan - Identify lessons learned - Capture metrics (duration, downtime, etc.)

Review Criteria: - Change successfully implemented? - Rollback required? - Unexpected problems occurred? - Schedule maintained? - Documentation complete?

Responsible: Change Manager

16.2.4.8 7. Change Closure

Closure Activities: - Finalize documentation - Update CMDB - Close change ticket - Include metrics in reporting

Responsible: Change Manager

16.2.5 Maintenance Windows

Standard Maintenance Windows:

| Type | Time Window | Frequency | Approval |
|------------------|----------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Routine | Tuesday 22:00-02:00 | Weekly | Standard Changes |
| Planned | Saturday 20:00-06:00 | Monthly | Normal Changes |
| Emergency | Anytime | Ad-hoc | Emergency Changes |

Maintenance Window Rules: - Minimal service interruption - User notification 48h in advance
- Plan rollback time (50% of implementation time) - No changes during business-critical times

16.2.6 Rollback Procedures

Rollback Triggers: - Critical errors during implementation - Service availability < SLA - Unexpected impact on other services - Test validation failed - Change manager decision

Rollback Plan Requirements: - Step-by-step instructions - Estimated rollback duration - Required resources - Data recovery (if required) - Validation steps

Rollback Process: 1. Make rollback decision 2. Inform stakeholders 3. Execute rollback plan 4. Validate system status 5. Create incident ticket (if required) 6. Conduct post-rollback review

16.3 Release Management

16.3.1 Release Definition

A **release** is a collection of hardware, software, documentation, processes, or other components required to implement one or more approved changes.

16.3.2 Release Types

16.3.2.1 Major Release

Definition: Significant new functionality or architecture changes

Characteristics: - Large changes - Extensive testing required - Long planning phase - High risk - Extensive documentation

Examples: - New software version (e.g., v2.0.0) - Platform migration - Architecture redesign

Frequency: Quarterly or semi-annually

Approval: CAB + Management

16.3.2.2 Minor Release

Definition: New features or improvements without architecture changes

Characteristics: - Moderate changes - Standard testing - Medium risk - Backward compatible

Examples: - Feature releases (e.g., v1.1.0) - Performance improvements - New integrations

Frequency: Monthly

Approval: CAB

16.3.2.3 Patch Release

Definition: Bugfixes and security patches

Characteristics: - Small changes - Focus on stability - Low risk - Quick implementation

Examples: - Bugfix releases (e.g., v1.0.1) - Security patches - Hotfixes

Frequency: As needed (weekly)

Approval: Change Manager

16.3.3 Release Process

16.3.3.1 Process Overview

Release
Planning

Release
Build

Release
Testing

Release
Deployment

Release
Review

16.3.3.2 1. Release Planning

Planning Activities: - Define release scope - Select changes for release - Create release schedule - Plan resources - Conduct risk assessment - Create communication plan

Release Scope: - Included changes - New features - Bugfixes - Dependencies - Exclusions

Responsible: Release Manager

16.3.3.3 2. Release Build

Build Activities: - Code integration - Automated builds (CI/CD) - Artifact creation - Versioning
- Build documentation

Build Pipeline: 1. Code commit 2. Automated tests (unit, integration) 3. Code quality checks (linting, security scan) 4. Create build artifact 5. Store artifact in repository

Responsible: DevOps Team

16.3.3.4 3. Release Testing

Test Phases:

| Phase | Environment | Focus | Duration |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Unit Tests | Dev | Code functionality | Automatic |
| Integration Tests | Dev | Component integration | Automatic |
| System Tests | Test | Overall system | 1-2 days |
| UAT | Staging | Business requirements | 3-5 days |
| Performance Tests | Staging | Load and performance | 1-2 days |
| Security Tests | Staging | Security | 1-2 days |

Test Criteria: - All tests passed - No critical bugs - Performance goals achieved - Security scan without high findings - UAT acceptance by business

Responsible: QA Team, Business Users

16.3.3.5 4. Release Deployment

Deployment Strategies:

16.3.3.5.1 Blue-Green Deployment Description: Two identical production environments (Blue and Green). New version is deployed to inactive environment, then traffic is switched.

Advantages: - Zero downtime - Quick rollback - Complete testing in prod environment

Disadvantages: - Double infrastructure costs - Database migrations complex

Application: Critical services with high availability requirements

16.3.3.5.2 Canary Deployment Description: New version is gradually rolled out to a small percentage of users, then gradually increased.

Advantages: - Risk minimization - Early error detection - Gradual rollout

Disadvantages: - Complex traffic control - Longer deployment duration

Application: Services with large user base

16.3.3.5.3 Rolling Deployment Description: New version is gradually deployed to server instances while old version continues running.

Advantages: - No additional infrastructure - Gradual rollout - Automatable

Disadvantages: - Temporary version inconsistency - Complex rollbacks

Application: Standard deployments with load balancing

16.3.3.5.4 Big Bang Deployment Description: All components are updated simultaneously.

Advantages: - Simple - Fast - No version inconsistency

Disadvantages: - Downtime required - High risk - Complex rollbacks

Application: Only for non-critical services or with maintenance window

Deployment Checklist: - ☐ Backup created - ☐ Rollback plan ready - ☐ Monitoring activated - ☐ Stakeholders informed - ☐ Team available - ☐ Deployment runbook reviewed - ☐ Change ticket approved

Responsible: DevOps Team, Release Manager

16.3.3.6 5. Release Review

Review Activities: - Assess deployment success - Analyze metrics - Document lessons learned - Identify improvements

Review Metrics: - Deployment duration - Downtime (if any) - Number of rollbacks - Post-deployment incidents - User feedback

Responsible: Release Manager

16.3.4 CI/CD Pipeline

Continuous Integration (CI): - Automatic builds on code commit - Automated tests (unit, integration) - Code quality checks - Security scans - Artifact creation

Continuous Deployment (CD): - Automatic deployment to dev/test - Manual deployment to staging/prod - Automatic rollbacks on errors - Deployment monitoring

Pipeline Tools: - **CI/CD System:** `{{ meta.cicd_system }}` - **Version Control:** `{{ meta.version_control }}` - **Artifact Repository:** `{{ meta.artifact_repository }}` - **Container Registry:** `{{ meta.container_registry }}`

16.4 Metrics and Reporting

16.4.1 Change Management Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|---------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Change Success Rate | > 95% | Successful changes / Total changes |

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|---------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------|
| Emergency Change Rate | < 5% | Emergency changes / Total changes |
| Change-Related Incidents | < 10% | Incidents from changes / Total incidents |
| CAB Approval Rate | > 90% | Approved changes / Submitted changes |
| Rollback Rate | < 5% | Rollbacks / Implemented changes |

16.4.2 Release Management Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| Release Frequency | Monthly | Number of releases per month |
| Lead Time | < 2 weeks | Time from commit to production |
| Deployment Frequency | Weekly | Number of deployments per week |
| Mean Time to Recovery | < 1 hour | Average recovery time |
| Change Failure Rate | < 15% | Failed deployments / Total |

16.4.3 Reporting

Weekly Change Report: - Number of changes (by category) - Planned changes (next week) - Change calendar - Open change requests

Monthly Release Report: - Release overview - Deployment statistics - Metrics dashboard - Improvement measures

16.5 Roles and Responsibilities

16.5.1 Change Manager

Responsibilities: - Change process ownership - CAB moderation - Change assessment - Change calendar management - Reporting

Person: Andreas Huemmer

16.5.2 Release Manager

Responsibilities: - Release planning - Release coordination - Deployment oversight - Release documentation

Person: [Name]

16.5.3 Change Advisory Board (CAB)

Responsibilities: - Change assessment - Change approval - Risk assessment - Prioritization

Members: See section “Change Authorization”

16.6 Tools and Systems

16.6.1 Change Management Tool

- **System:** {{ meta.ticketing_system }}
- **URL:** {{ meta.ticketing_system_url }}
- **Access:** All IT staff

16.6.2 CI/CD Pipeline

- **System:** {{ meta.cicd_system }}
- **URL:** {{ meta.cicd_url }}
- **Access:** DevOps Team

16.6.3 Version Control

- **System:** {{ meta.version_control }}
- **URL:** {{ meta.version_control_url }}
- **Access:** Development Team

16.7 References

- ITIL v4 Foundation - Change Enablement
- ITIL v4 Foundation - Release Management
- ISO/IEC 20000-1:2018 - Change Management
- DevOps Handbook - Deployment Strategies
- Site Reliability Engineering (SRE) - Release Engineering

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Updated: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 17

Backup and Restore

17.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the backup and restore strategies for AdminSend GmbH. It defines backup methods, schedules, retention periods, RPO/RTO objectives, and restore procedures to ensure data integrity and availability.

Scope: All IT systems, databases, applications, and data of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de)

17.2 Backup Fundamentals

17.2.1 Backup Objectives

Primary Objectives: - **Data Protection:** Protection against data loss - **Disaster Recovery:** Recovery after disasters - **Compliance:** Meeting regulatory requirements - **Business Continuity:** Minimizing downtime - **Ransomware Protection:** Recovery after cyber attacks

17.2.2 Recovery Objectives

17.2.2.1 Recovery Point Objective (RPO)

Definition: Maximum tolerable data loss (time period between last backup and failure)

RPO Categories:

| Category | RPO | Backup Frequency | Application |
|---------------------|------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Critical | < 1 hour | Continuous / Hourly | Transaction systems, databases |
| Important | < 4 hours | 4x daily | Business applications |
| Standard | < 24 hours | Daily | File servers, email |
| Non-Critical | < 7 days | Weekly | Archive data, test systems |

17.2.2.2 Recovery Time Objective (RTO)

Definition: Maximum tolerable downtime (time until restoration)

RTO Categories:

| Category | RTO | Restore Method | Application |
|---------------------|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Critical | < 1 hour | Hot standby, snapshots | Production databases |
| Important | < 4 hours | Fast restore systems | Business applications |
| Standard | < 24 hours | Standard restore | File servers |
| Non-Critical | < 7 days | Archive restore | Test systems |

17.2.3 Backup Strategies

17.2.3.1 Full Backup

Description: Complete backup of all data

Advantages: - Simple restoration - Only one backup set required - Fast restore time

Disadvantages: - Long backup duration - High storage requirements - High network load

Application: Weekly base backups

17.2.3.2 Incremental Backup

Description: Backup only of data changed since last backup (full or incremental)

Advantages: - Fast backup duration - Low storage requirements - Low network load

Disadvantages: - Complex restoration - All incremental backups required - Longer restore time

Application: Daily backups between full backups

17.2.3.3 Differential Backup

Description: Backup of all data changed since last full backup

Advantages: - Faster restoration than incremental - Only full + last differential required - Moderate backup duration

Disadvantages: - Growing backup size - Higher storage requirements than incremental

Application: Alternative to incremental for critical systems

17.2.3.4 Continuous Data Protection (CDP)

Description: Continuous backup of all changes in real-time

Advantages: - Minimal data loss (RPO < 1 min) - Point-in-time recovery - No backup windows required

Disadvantages: - High costs - Complex infrastructure - High performance requirements

Application: Critical databases and transaction systems

17.2.4 Backup Architecture

17.2.4.1 3-2-1 Backup Rule

Rule: 3 copies, 2 different media, 1 offsite copy

Implementation: - **3 Copies:** Production data + 2 backups - **2 Media:** Disk + tape or cloud - **1 Offsite:** Geographically separated copy

Example: 1. Production data on `{{ netbox.storage.primary }}` 2. Backup on `{{ netbox.storage.backup_disk }}` 3. Offsite backup in `{{ meta.backup_cloud_provider }}`

17.2.4.2 Backup Tiers

| Tier | Storage Type | Restore Time | Cost | Application |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------|---------------------|
| Tier 1 | SSD / NVMe | Minutes | High | Snapshots, CDP |
| Tier 2 | HDD / NAS | Hours | Medium | Daily backups |
| Tier 3 | Tape / Object Storage | Days | Low | Long-term archiving |
| Tier 4 | Cloud Cold Storage | Weeks | Very low | Compliance archive |

17.3 Backup Schedules

17.3.1 Production Systems

17.3.1.1 Databases (Critical)

System: `{{ netbox.database.server }}`

Backup Strategy: - **Full Backup:** Sunday 02:00 - **Differential Backup:** Daily 02:00 (Mon-Sat) - **Transaction Log Backup:** Hourly - **Snapshots:** Every 4 hours

RPO: < 1 hour

RTO: < 1 hour

Retention: - Daily backups: 30 days - Weekly backups: 12 weeks - Monthly backups: 12 months - Yearly backups: 7 years

17.3.1.2 Application Servers (Important)

System: `{{ netbox.application.server }}`

Backup Strategy: - **Full Backup:** Sunday 03:00 - **Incremental Backup:** Daily 03:00 (Mon-Sat) - **Snapshots:** Daily before deployments

RPO: < 24 hours

RTO: < 4 hours

Retention: - Daily backups: 14 days - Weekly backups: 8 weeks - Monthly backups: 6 months

17.3.1.3 File Servers (Standard)

System: {{ netbox.fileserver.server }}

Backup Strategy: - **Full Backup:** Sunday 01:00 - **Incremental Backup:** Daily 01:00 (Mon-Sat)

RPO: < 24 hours

RTO: < 24 hours

Retention: - Daily backups: 7 days - Weekly backups: 4 weeks - Monthly backups: 3 months

17.3.2 Backup Calendar

| Day | 01:00 | 02:00 | 03:00 | Hourly |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------|
| Sunday | File Server (Full) | Database (Full) | App Server (Full) | DB Logs |
| Monday | File Server (Inc) | Database (Diff) | App Server (Inc) | DB Logs |
| Tuesday | File Server (Inc) | Database (Diff) | App Server (Inc) | DB Logs |
| Wednesday | File Server (Inc) | Database (Diff) | App Server (Inc) | DB Logs |
| Thursday | File Server (Inc) | Database (Diff) | App Server (Inc) | DB Logs |
| Friday | File Server (Inc) | Database (Diff) | App Server (Inc) | DB Logs |
| Saturday | File Server (Inc) | Database (Diff) | App Server (Inc) | DB Logs |

17.4 Backup Processes

17.4.1 Backup Process Overview

Backup
Scheduling

Pre-Backup
Checks

Backup
Execution

Backup
Verification

Backup
Reporting

Offsite
Replication

17.4.2 1. Backup Scheduling

Automation: - Backup jobs configured in `{{ meta.backup_system }}` - Time-controlled execution
- Dependencies between jobs - Retry mechanisms on errors

Responsible: Backup Administrator

17.4.3 2. Pre-Backup Checks

Checks: - Sufficient storage space available - Backup target reachable - Source system available - No ongoing maintenance - Previous backup successful

On Errors: Alert to operations team

17.4.4 3. Backup Execution

Activities: - Create application-consistent snapshots - Compress data - Encrypt data (AES-256) - Transfer data to backup target - Store metadata

Monitoring: Real-time monitoring in `{{ meta.monitoring_system }}`

17.4.5 4. Backup Verification

Verification Methods: - **Checksum Validation:** MD5/SHA-256 checksums - **Catalog Check:** Backup catalog consistency - **Restore Test:** Sample restores (monthly) - **Integrity Scan:** Backup data integrity

On Errors: Repeat backup, escalate alert

17.4.6 5. Backup Reporting

Reports: - Backup status (success/failure) - Backup size and duration - Storage space utilization - Failed backups - Trend analyses

Recipients: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

17.4.7 6. Offsite Replication

Replication Methods: - **Cloud Sync:** Automatic replication to `{{ meta.backup_cloud_provider }}` - **Tape Rotation:** Weekly tape offsite storage - **Remote Site:** Replication to `{{ net-box.site.dr_location }}`

Encryption: TLS in transit, AES-256 at rest

17.5 Restore Processes

17.5.1 Restore Process Overview

Restore
Request

Restore
Planning

Restore
Preparation

Restore
Execution

Restore
Verification

Restore
Documentation

17.5.2 1. Restore Request

Restore Reasons: - Data loss (accidental deletion) - Data corruption - Ransomware attack - Hardware failure - Disaster recovery - Test/development

Required Information: - What should be restored? - Which point in time? (Point-in-time) - Where should it be restored? - Urgency (RTO) - Approval

Tool: {{ meta.ticketing_system }}

17.5.3 2. Restore Planning

Planning Activities: - Identify backup set - Select restore method - Prepare restore target - Plan downtime (if required) - Inform stakeholders

Restore Methods: - **File-Level Restore:** Individual files/folders - **Volume-Level Restore:** Complete volumes - **System-Level Restore:** Bare-metal recovery - **Database Restore:** Database

restoration - **VM Restore:** Virtual machines

17.5.4 3. Restore Preparation

Preparations: - Check backup integrity - Provide restore target - Ensure sufficient storage space
- Check network connectivity - Mount backup media (if tape)

17.5.5 4. Restore Execution

Restore Steps:

17.5.5.1 File-Level Restore

1. Browse backup catalog
2. Select files/folders
3. Specify restore target
4. Start restore
5. Monitor progress

Estimated Duration: 10 GB/hour (from disk)

17.5.5.2 Database Restore

1. Stop database service
2. Restore full backup
3. Apply differential backup (if available)
4. Apply transaction logs (point-in-time)
5. Check database consistency
6. Start database service

Estimated Duration: 100 GB/hour

17.5.5.3 VM Restore

1. Power off VM (if running)
2. Select VM backup
3. Select restore target (datastore)
4. Restore VM
5. Check VM configuration
6. Start VM

Estimated Duration: 50 GB/hour

17.5.5.4 Bare-Metal Restore

1. Create boot media
2. Boot system from boot media
3. Connect backup source
4. Select system backup
5. Perform restore to hardware
6. Restart system

Estimated Duration: 20 GB/hour

17.5.6 5. Restore Verification

Verification Steps: - Check data completeness - Validate data integrity - Test application functionality - Perform performance check - Obtain user acceptance

Verification Checklist: - [] All requested data restored - [] Data integrity confirmed - [] Application functional - [] Performance acceptable - [] Users informed

17.5.7 6. Restore Documentation

Documentation: - Update restore ticket - Document restore duration - Record problems and solutions - Identify lessons learned - Capture metrics

17.6 Backup Technologies

17.6.1 Backup Software

Primary Backup System: - **System:** {{ meta.backup_system }} - **Version:** {{ meta.backup_system_version }} - **License:** {{ meta.backup_system_license }}

Features: - Application-consistent backups - Deduplication - Compression - Encryption - Cloud integration - Automatic verification

17.6.2 Snapshot Technology

Storage Snapshots: - **System:** {{ netbox.storage.system }} - **Snapshot Frequency:** Every 4 hours - **Retention:** 48 hours - **Usage:** Quick rollbacks, pre-change snapshots

VM Snapshots: - **System:** {{ netbox.hypervisor.system }} - **Snapshot Type:** Crash-consistent - **Usage:** Pre-deployment snapshots - **Warning:** Not a long-term backup solution

17.6.3 Cloud Backup

Cloud Provider: - **Provider:** {{ meta.backup_cloud_provider }} - **Region:** {{ meta.backup_cloud_region }} - **Storage Tier:** Standard / Glacier

Advantages: - Offsite backup automatic - Scalable - Geo-redundancy - Pay-per-use

Disadvantages: - Dependency on internet connection - Restore duration for large data volumes - Ongoing costs

17.7 Backup Security

17.7.1 Encryption

In Transit: - TLS 1.3 for network transmission - VPN for remote backups

At Rest: - AES-256 encryption - Separate key management - Key rotation every 90 days

Key Management: - Keys in {{ meta.key_management_system }} - Access only for authorized administrators - Backup of keys (escrow)

17.7.2 Immutable Backups

Concept: Backups cannot be modified or deleted (protection against ransomware)

Implementation: - Object lock in cloud storage - WORM tapes (Write Once Read Many) - Air-gapped backups

Retention: At least 30 days immutable

17.7.3 Access Control

Permissions: - Backup administrators: Full access - System administrators: Restore permission - Service desk: No backup permission

Audit Logging: - All backup/restore activities logged - Logs in SIEM system {{ meta.siem_system }} - Monthly audit reviews

17.8 Backup Testing

17.8.1 Test Strategy

Test Types: - **Verification Tests:** Automatic after each backup - **Restore Tests:** Monthly samples - **DR Tests:** Quarterly full restore tests - **Compliance Tests:** Annual audits

17.8.2 Restore Test Process

Monthly Restore Test: 1. Select random system 2. Restore to isolated test environment 3. Validate functionality 4. Measure restore duration 5. Document results

Test Criteria: - Restore successful - RTO maintained - Data complete - Application functional

On Errors: - Create incident ticket - Review backup strategy - Implement corrective measures - Perform re-test

17.8.3 DR Test

Quarterly DR Test: 1. Simulate disaster scenario 2. Restore complete system to DR site 3. Perform failover 4. Test business processes 5. Perform failback

Documentation: - Test plan - Test results - Identified problems - Improvement measures

17.9 Metrics and Reporting

17.9.1 Backup Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|---------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| Backup Success Rate | > 98% | Successful backups / Total backups |
| Backup Window Compliance | > 95% | Backups in time window / Total backups |
| Restore Success Rate | > 99% | Successful restores / Total restores |

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| RTO Compliance | > 95% | Restores within RTO / Total restores |
| RPO Compliance | > 99% | Data loss < RPO / Total incidents |

17.9.2 Reporting

Daily Backup Report: - Backup status (success/failure) - Failed backups - Storage space utilization - Alerts and warnings

Monthly Backup Report: - Backup statistics - Restore activities - Metrics dashboard - Trend analyses - Capacity planning

Quarterly Management Report: - Backup strategy review - DR test results - Compliance status - Improvement measures - Budget planning

17.10 Roles and Responsibilities

17.10.1 Backup Administrator

Responsibilities: - Backup system management - Backup job configuration - Monitoring and alerting - Restore execution - Reporting

Person: [Name]

17.10.2 Storage Administrator

Responsibilities: - Backup storage management - Capacity planning - Performance optimization - Snapshot management

Person: [Name]

17.10.3 IT Operations Manager

Responsibilities: - Backup strategy ownership - Budget responsibility - Compliance assurance - Escalation management

Person: Andreas Huemmer

17.11 Compliance and Regulation

17.11.1 Regulatory Requirements

GDPR: - Data encryption - Access control - Audit logging - Data deletion after retention period

ISO 27001: - Backup policy documented - Regular backup tests - Incident response plan - Continuous improvement

Industry-Specific: - [Additional regulatory requirements]

17.11.2 Retention Periods

| Data Type | Retention Period | Justification |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Financial Data | 10 years | Tax law |
| Personnel Data | 7 years | Labor law |
| Contract Data | 6 years | Contract law |
| Emails | 6 years | Compliance |
| System Logs | 1 year | Security |
| Backup Logs | 3 years | Audit |

17.12 References

- ITIL v4 - Service Continuity Management
- ISO/IEC 27001:2013 - Backup Controls
- GDPR - Article 32 (Data Security)
- 3-2-1 Backup Rule
- Backup System Documentation: {{ meta.backup_system_docs }}

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Updated: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 18

Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity

18.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the disaster recovery and business continuity strategies for AdminSend GmbH. It defines disaster scenarios, impact analyses, DR strategies, failover/failback procedures, and business continuity plans to ensure business continuity during disasters.

Scope: All critical IT services and business processes of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Anna Schmidt (anna.schmidt@adminsends.de)

18.2 Fundamentals

18.2.1 Definitions

Disaster: An event that leads to a significant failure of IT services or business processes and exceeds normal recovery measures.

Disaster Recovery (DR): Processes and technologies for restoring IT systems and services after a disaster.

Business Continuity (BC): An organization's ability to maintain critical business processes during and after a disruption.

18.2.2 Distinction: DR vs. BC

| Aspect | Disaster Recovery | Business Continuity |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Focus | IT systems and infrastructure | Business processes |
| Scope | Technical recovery | Entire organization |
| Goal | System availability | Business continuity |
| Responsibility | IT department | Management + all departments |
| Timeframe | Hours to days | Immediate to weeks |

18.2.3 Recovery Objectives

18.2.3.1 Recovery Time Objective (RTO)

Definition: Maximum tolerable downtime of a service

RTO Categories for DR:

| Service Tier | RTO | DR Strategy | Examples |
|------------------------------|------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Tier 0 - Critical | < 1 hour | Hot standby | Transaction systems, e-commerce |
| Tier 1 - Important | < 4 hours | Warm standby | ERP, CRM, email |
| Tier 2 - Standard | < 24 hours | Cold standby | File servers, intranet |
| Tier 3 - Non-Critical | < 7 days | Backup restore | Test systems, archives |

18.2.3.2 Recovery Point Objective (RPO)

Definition: Maximum tolerable data loss

RPO Categories for DR:

| Service Tier | RPO | Replication Method |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| Tier 0 - Critical | < 15 minutes | Synchronous replication |
| Tier 1 - Important | < 1 hour | Asynchronous replication |
| Tier 2 - Standard | < 24 hours | Daily backups |
| Tier 3 - Non-Critical | < 7 days | Weekly backups |

18.3 Disaster Scenarios

18.3.1 Scenario Categories

18.3.1.1 Natural Disasters

Scenarios: - Fire in data center - Flooding - Earthquake - Storm/severe weather - Power outage (regional)

Probability: Low

Impact: Very high

Affected Sites: {{ netbox.site.primary }}, {{ netbox.site.secondary }}

Mitigations: - Geographically separated DR site - Redundant power supply (UPS, generator) - Building security measures - Insurance

18.3.1.2 Technical Failures

Scenarios: - Complete data center failure - Network failure (WAN) - Storage system failure - Hypervisor cluster failure - Cloud provider failure

Probability: Medium

Impact: High

Mitigations: - Redundant systems - Multi-cloud strategy - Automatic failover mechanisms - Regular maintenance

18.3.1.3 Cyber Attacks

Scenarios: - Ransomware attack - DDoS attack - Data breach - Insider threat - Supply chain attack

Probability: High

Impact: Very high

Mitigations: - Security monitoring (SIEM) - Immutable backups - Network segmentation - Incident response plan - Security awareness training

18.3.1.4 Human Errors

Scenarios: - Accidental deletion of critical data - Misconfiguration with service outage - Untested changes in production - Faulty deployment

Probability: Medium

Impact: Medium to high

Mitigations: - Change management processes - Four-eyes principle - Automated deployments - Rollback mechanisms - Regular backups

18.3.2 Business Impact Analysis (BIA)

18.3.2.1 Critical Business Processes

| Business Process | Dependent IT Services | RTO | RPO | Financial Impact/Hour |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----|--------|-----------------------|
| Order Processing | ERP, database, e-commerce | 1h | 15 min | €50,000 |
| Customer Support | CRM, ticketing, telephony | 2h | 1h | €10,000 |
| Email Communication | Email server, Exchange | 4h | 1h | €5,000 |
| Financial Accounting | ERP, database | 8h | 4h | €2,000 |
| HR Management | HR system | 24h | 24h | €500 |

18.3.2.2 Impact Assessment

Financial Impact: - Direct costs (revenue loss) - Indirect costs (productivity loss) - Recovery costs - Penalties (SLA violations)

Non-Financial Impact: - Reputation damage - Customer loss - Legal consequences - Employee morale

Impact Matrix:

| | < 1h | 1-4h | 4-24h | > 24h |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------|---------|---------|
| Critical | Catastrophic | Very high | High | Medium |
| Important | Very high | High | Medium | Low |
| Standard | High | Medium | Low | Minimal |
| Non-Critical | Medium | Low | Minimal | Minimal |

18.4 DR Strategies

18.4.1 Hot Standby (Active-Active)

Description: - Parallel production environments at two sites - Synchronous data replication - Load balancing between sites - Automatic failover

Advantages: - RTO: < 1 hour (often minutes) - RPO: < 15 minutes - No downtime during failover - Continuous availability

Disadvantages: - Very high costs (double infrastructure) - Complex configuration - High network requirements

Application: Tier 0 services ({{ netbox.service.critical }})

Cost: ~200% of production infrastructure

18.4.2 Warm Standby (Active-Passive)

Description: - DR site with reduced resources - Asynchronous data replication - Systems running but not productive - Manual or automatic failover

Advantages: - RTO: < 4 hours - RPO: < 1 hour - Moderate costs - Quick activation

Disadvantages: - Brief downtime during failover - Reduced initial performance - Regular testing required

Application: Tier 1 services ({{ netbox.service.important }})

Cost: ~50-70% of production infrastructure

18.4.3 Cold Standby (Backup-based)

Description: - DR site with minimal infrastructure - Backup-based recovery - Systems built on demand - Manual activation

Advantages: - RTO: < 24 hours - RPO: < 24 hours - Low costs - Simple management

Disadvantages: - Longer downtime - Manual processes - Higher risk

Application: Tier 2 services ({{ netbox.service.standard }})

Cost: ~20-30% of production infrastructure

18.4.4 Backup & Restore

Description: - No dedicated DR site - Recovery from backups - Procure new hardware as needed - Completely manual process

Advantages: - Minimal costs - Simple management

Disadvantages: - RTO: > 7 days - RPO: > 7 days - Very high risk - Long recovery time

Application: Tier 3 services (non-critical)

Cost: Backup costs only

18.5 DR Infrastructure

18.5.1 Primary Site

Site: {{ netbox.site.primary }}

Address: {{ netbox.site.primary__address }}

Data Center: {{ netbox.site.primary__datacenter }}

Infrastructure: - Production servers: {{ netbox.device.count__primary }} - Storage capacity: {{ netbox.storage.capacity__primary }} - Network bandwidth: {{ netbox.network.bandwidth__primary }} - Power supply: Redundant (N+1)

18.5.2 DR Site

Site: {{ netbox.site.dr }}

Address: {{ netbox.site.dr__address }}

Data Center: {{ netbox.site.dr__datacenter }}

Distance: {{ netbox.site.distance }} km

Infrastructure: - DR servers: {{ netbox.device.count__dr }} - Storage capacity: {{ netbox.storage.capacity__dr }} - Network bandwidth: {{ netbox.network.bandwidth__dr }} - Power supply: Redundant (N+1)

18.5.3 Replication Connection

Connection Type: {{ netbox.network.replication__type }}

Bandwidth: {{ netbox.network.replication__bandwidth }}

Latency: {{ netbox.network.replication__latency }} ms

Redundancy: Dual-path

Replication Technologies: - Storage replication: {{ meta.storage_replication_tech }} - Database replication: {{ meta.database_replication_tech }} - VM replication: {{ meta.vm_replication_tech }}

18.6 Failover Procedures

18.6.1 Failover Triggers

Automatic Failover Triggers: - Primary site unreachable (> 5 min) - Critical system failures (> 3 systems) - Storage system failure - Network failure (WAN)

Manual Failover Triggers: - Natural disaster at primary site - Planned maintenance (site switch)
- DR test - Management decision

18.6.2 Failover Process

18.6.2.1 Process Overview

Disaster
Declaration

DR Team
Activation

Impact
Assessment

Failover
Execution

Service
Validation

Communication
& Monitoring

18.6.2.2 1. Disaster Declaration

Responsible: CIO or IT Operations Manager

Criteria: - Primary site unavailable - RTO at risk for critical services - No quick recovery possible

Activities: - Officially declare disaster - Activate DR team - Inform management - Activate communication plan

18.6.2.3 2. DR Team Activation

DR Team Members: - **DR Coordinator:** Anna Schmidt - **Technical Lead:** Andreas Huemmer
- **Network Lead:** [Name] - **Storage Lead:** [Name] - **Application Lead:** [Name] - **Communication Lead:** [Name]

Activities: - Contact team members - Establish war room (physical or virtual) - Activate communication channels - Provide checklists

18.6.2.4 3. Impact Assessment

Assessment Activities: - Assess extent of disaster - Identify affected systems - Check DR site availability - Check replication status - Determine estimated RTO/RPO

Decision: - Complete failover to DR site - Partial failover (critical services only) - Alternative measures

18.6.2.5 4. Failover Execution

Failover Steps (Hot Standby):

1. **Prepare DNS switchover**
 - Reduce DNS TTL to 60 seconds (if not already)
 - Prepare DNS entries for DR site
2. **Reconfigure load balancer**
 - Redirect traffic from primary to DR
 - Switch health checks to DR systems
3. **Database failover**
 - Stop replication
 - Promote DR database to primary
 - Switch application connections
4. **Application activation**
 - Start application services on DR site
 - Validate configurations
 - Check database connections
5. **Perform DNS switchover**
 - Switch DNS entries to DR site
 - Monitor DNS propagation
6. **Adjust network routing**
 - Redirect VPN connections to DR site
 - Adjust firewall rules
 - Switch monitoring to DR site

Estimated Duration: 30-60 minutes (hot standby)

Failover Steps (Warm Standby):

1. **Boot DR systems**
 - Start servers
 - Activate storage systems
 - Check network components
2. **Finalize data synchronization**
 - Perform final replication
 - Check data consistency
 - Restore backups (if required)
3. **Database recovery**
 - Start database services
 - Perform consistency checks
 - Performance tuning
4. **Application deployment**

- Deploy applications
- Adjust configurations
- Test integrations

5. Network and DNS

- See hot standby steps 5-6

Estimated Duration: 2-4 hours (warm standby)

18.6.2.6 5. Service Validation

Validation Steps: - [] All critical services reachable - [] Database connections working - [] Application functionality tested - [] Performance acceptable - [] Monitoring active - [] Backup jobs running

Test Scenarios: - Login test - Transaction test - Integration test - Performance test

18.6.2.7 6. Communication & Monitoring

Communication: - Inform stakeholders about failover - Status updates (every 30 min) - User communication - Management briefing

Monitoring: - Continuous monitoring of DR site - Performance metrics - Error logs - User feedback

18.7 Failback Procedures

18.7.1 Failback Planning

Failback Triggers: - Primary site restored - All systems tested and validated - Planned maintenance window available - Management approval

Failback Strategy: - **Planned failback:** During maintenance window - **Gradual failback:** Service by service - **Complete failback:** All services simultaneously

18.7.2 Failback Process

18.7.2.1 1. Prepare Primary Site

Activities: - Repair infrastructure damage - Rebuild systems (if required) - Restore network connectivity - Set up replication from DR to primary

Validation: - All systems functional - Replication running - Performance acceptable

18.7.2.2 2. Data Synchronization

Activities: - Reverse replication (DR → Primary) - Ensure data consistency - Perform delta synchronization

Duration: Depends on data volume (hours to days)

18.7.2.3 3. Failback Execution

Steps: 1. Announce maintenance window 2. Finalize replication 3. Start applications on primary 4. Switch DNS and load balancer 5. Put DR site in standby mode

Estimated Duration: 2-4 hours

18.7.2.4 4. Post-Failback Validation

Validation: - All services running on primary - Replication primary → DR restored - Monitoring active - Backup jobs running

18.8 Business Continuity Management

18.8.1 BC Strategy

Objectives: - Maintain critical business processes - Ensure employee safety - Ensure communication - Protect reputation

18.8.2 BC Plans

18.8.2.1 Emergency Communication

Communication Channels: - **Primary:** Email (info@adminsends.de) - **Secondary:** Phone (+49 89 12345678) - **Emergency:** Mobile apps, SMS

Contact Lists: - Management team - All employees - Customers - Partners and suppliers - Authorities

18.8.2.2 Alternative Workplaces

Home Office: - VPN access for all employees - Laptops and mobile devices - Cloud-based collaboration tools

Backup Office: - Location: [Address] - Capacity: [Number of workstations] - Equipment: IT, telephony, internet

18.8.2.3 Critical Suppliers

| Supplier | Service | Contact | Backup Supplier |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| {{ meta.isp_provider }} | Internet | {{ meta.isp_contact }} | {{ meta.isp_backup }} |
| {{ meta.cloud_provider }} | Cloud services | {{ meta.cloud_contact }} | {{ meta.cloud_backup }} |
| {{ meta.hardware_vendor }} | Hardware | {{ meta.hardware_contact }} | - |

18.9 DR Testing

18.9.1 Test Strategy

Test Types: - **Tabletop Exercise:** Theoretical walkthrough (quarterly) - **Partial Failover Test:** Individual services (semi-annually) - **Full Failover Test:** Complete failover (annually)

18.9.2 Test Process

18.9.2.1 Tabletop Exercise

Duration: 2-3 hours

Participants: - DR team - Management - Service owners

Procedure: 1. Present disaster scenario 2. Review roles and responsibilities 3. Walk through process steps 4. Identify problems 5. Document improvements

18.9.2.2 Full Failover Test

Duration: 1 day

Preparation: - Create test plan - Inform stakeholders - Plan maintenance window - Provide rollback plan

Execution: 1. Failover to DR site 2. Validate services 3. Test business processes 4. Measure performance 5. Failback to primary

Follow-up: - Create test report - Document lessons learned - Implement improvements - Plan next test

18.10 Metrics and Reporting

18.10.1 DR Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| RTO Achievement | > 95% | Actual RTO / Target RTO |
| RPO Achievement | > 99% | Actual RPO / Target RPO |
| DR Test Success Rate | 100% | Successful tests / Total tests |
| Failover Time | < Target RTO | Average failover duration |
| Data Loss | < Target RPO | Average data loss |

18.10.2 Reporting

Quarterly DR Report: - DR test results - RTO/RPO compliance - Infrastructure status - Improvement measures

Annual BC Report: - BC strategy review - BIA update - DR cost analysis - Management presentation

18.11 Roles and Responsibilities

18.11.1 DR Coordinator

Responsibilities: - DR strategy ownership - DR plan management - Coordinate DR tests - Disaster declaration

Person: Anna Schmidt

18.11.2 BC Manager

Responsibilities: - BC strategy development - Conduct BIA - Create BC plans - BC training

Person: Peter Fischer

18.11.3 DR Team

Members: See section “DR Team Activation”

18.12 References

- ITIL v4 - Service Continuity Management
- ISO 22301:2019 - Business Continuity Management
- ISO/IEC 27031:2011 - ICT Readiness for Business Continuity
- NIST SP 800-34 - Contingency Planning Guide
- Business Impact Analysis (BIA) Document

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Updated: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 19

Security Operations and Hardening

19.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the security operations processes and hardening guidelines for AdminSend GmbH. It defines security monitoring, incident response processes, vulnerability management, and compliance requirements to ensure information security.

Scope: All IT systems, networks, applications, and data of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Thomas Weber (thomas.weber@adminsendsend.de)

19.2 Security Fundamentals

19.2.1 Security Objectives (CIA Triad)

Confidentiality: - Protection against unauthorized access - Encryption of sensitive data - Access control and authentication - Data Loss Prevention (DLP)

Integrity: - Protection against unauthorized modification - Digital signatures - Checksums and hashing - Change management processes

Availability: - Protection against denial of service - Redundancy and high availability - Backup and disaster recovery - Capacity management

19.2.2 Defense-in-Depth Strategy

Security Layers:

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Perimeter Security | Firewall, IDS/IPS, DDoS protection |
| Network Security | Segmentation, VLANs, NAC |
| Host Security | Hardening, antivirus, EDR |
| Application Security | WAF, input validation, SAST/DAST |

Data Security

Encryption, DLP, backup

Identity & Access Management

MFA, RBAC, PAM

19.2.3 Security Frameworks

ISO 27001:2013: - Information Security Management System (ISMS) - 114 controls in 14 categories - Risk-based approach - Continuous improvement

BSI Grundschrift: - IT-Grundschrift Compendium - Building blocks for IT systems - Standard security measures - Basic and core protection

NIST Cybersecurity Framework: - Identify, Protect, Detect, Respond, Recover - Risk management approach - Cross-industry applicable

CIS Controls: - 18 critical security controls - Prioritized implementation - Measurable implementation

19.3 Hardening Guidelines

19.3.1 Operating System Hardening

19.3.1.1 Linux Server Hardening

Basic Hardening: - Minimal installation (only required packages) - Regular updates and patches - Disable unused services - Firewall configuration (iptables/nftables) - Enable SELinux or AppArmor

Users and Authentication: - Disable root login via SSH - SSH key-based authentication - Sudo instead of direct root access - Password policies (complexity, expiration) - Account lockout after failed attempts

Network Hardening: - Disable unnecessary network services - Configure TCP wrappers - Restrictive iptables rules - Disable IPv6 (if not required)

Logging and Monitoring: - Syslog server configuration - Enable audit daemon (auditd) - Configure log rotation - Central log collection

Reference: CIS Benchmark for Linux

19.3.1.2 Windows Server Hardening

Basic Hardening: - Automatic Windows updates - Disable unnecessary features - Enable Windows Firewall - Enable Windows Defender - BitLocker for disk encryption

Users and Authentication: - Rename local administrator accounts - Password policies via GPO - Account lockout policies - Privileged Access Management (PAM) - LAPS for local admin passwords

Network Hardening: - Disable SMBv1 - Disable LLMNR and NetBIOS - Restrictive Windows Firewall rules - IPSec for server communication

Logging and Monitoring: - Configure Advanced Audit Policy - Enable PowerShell logging - Event log forwarding - Install Sysmon

Reference: CIS Benchmark for Windows Server, Microsoft Security Baseline

19.3.2 Network Hardening

19.3.2.1 Firewall Configuration

Principles: - Default deny (deny all, allow only required) - Least privilege (minimal permissions)
- Segmentation (network zones)

Firewall Rules:

| Source | Destination | Port | Protocol | Action | Justification |
|----------|-------------|--------|----------|--------|-----------------|
| Internet | DMZ | 443 | TCP | Allow | HTTPS traffic |
| DMZ | Internal | 3306 | TCP | Allow | Database access |
| Internal | Internet | 80,443 | TCP | Allow | Web access |
| Any | Any | Any | Any | Deny | Default rule |

Firewall System: {{ netbox.firewall.system }}

Management: {{ netbox.firewall.management_url }}

19.3.2.2 Network Segmentation

Network Zones:

| Zone | VLAN | Subnet | Purpose | Security Level |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| DMZ | {{ netbox.vlan.dmz }} | {{ netbox.subnet.dmz }} | Public services | High |
| Production | {{ netbox.vlan.production }} | {{ netbox.subnet.production }} | Production systems | Very high |
| Management | {{ netbox.vlan.management }} | {{ netbox.subnet.management }} | Admin access | Critical |
| User | {{ netbox.vlan.user }} | {{ netbox.subnet.user }} | User network | Medium |
| Guest | {{ netbox.vlan.guest }} | {{ netbox.subnet.guest }} | Guest WLAN | Low |

Segmentation Rules: - No direct communication between zones - Traffic via firewall/router - Micro-segmentation for critical systems - Zero-trust principle

19.3.2.3 VPN Hardening

VPN Type: {{ meta.vpn_type }}

Encryption: AES-256

Authentication: Certificate-based + MFA

Hardening Measures: - Strong encryption algorithms - Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) - Certificate-based authentication - Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) - Disable split tunneling - Inactivity timeout (15 min)

19.3.3 Application Hardening

19.3.3.1 Web Applications

OWASP Top 10 Mitigations:

| Risk | Mitigation |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Injection | Prepared statements, input validation |
| Broken Authentication | MFA, session management, password policies |
| Sensitive Data Exposure | Encryption at rest/transit, HTTPS |
| XML External Entities | Disable XML external entity processing |
| Broken Access Control | RBAC, least privilege |
| Security Misconfiguration | Hardening, security headers |
| XSS | Input validation, output encoding, CSP |
| Insecure Deserialization | Input validation, integrity checks |
| Using Components with Known Vulnerabilities | Dependency scanning, updates |
| Insufficient Logging | Security logging, monitoring |

Security Headers:

```
Strict-Transport-Security: max-age=31536000; includeSubDomains
X-Frame-Options: DENY
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
Content-Security-Policy: default-src 'self'
X-XSS-Protection: 1; mode=block
Referrer-Policy: no-referrer
```

19.3.3.2 Database Hardening

MySQL/MariaDB: - Change root password - Remove anonymous users - Delete test database - Disable remote root login - Least privilege for application users - SSL/TLS for connections - Enable audit plugin

PostgreSQL: - Configure pg_hba.conf restrictively - Enforce SSL connections - Password encryption (SCRAM-SHA-256) - Enable audit logging - Least privilege permissions

Reference: CIS Benchmark for databases

19.3.4 Cloud Hardening

19.3.4.1 AWS Hardening

IAM Best Practices: - Don't use root account - MFA for all users - Least privilege policies - Roles instead of users for services - Rotate access keys

Network Security: - Restrictive security groups - NACLs for additional control - Enable VPC Flow Logs - Private subnets for backend - VPN/Direct Connect for hybrid

Monitoring: - Enable CloudTrail - Enable GuardDuty - Config rules for compliance - CloudWatch alarms

Reference: CIS AWS Foundations Benchmark

19.3.4.2 Azure Hardening

Identity Management: - Azure AD with MFA - Conditional Access Policies - Privileged Identity Management (PIM) - Identity Protection

Network Security: - Network Security Groups (NSG) - Azure Firewall - DDoS Protection Standard - Private Endpoints

Monitoring: - Azure Security Center - Azure Sentinel - Activity Logs - Diagnostic Settings

Reference: CIS Microsoft Azure Foundations Benchmark

19.4 Security Monitoring

19.4.1 Security Information and Event Management (SIEM)

SIEM System: `{{ meta.siem_system }}`

Version: `{{ meta.siem_version }}`

Management: `{{ meta.siem_url }}`

Log Sources: - Firewalls and IDS/IPS - Servers (Windows, Linux) - Network devices (switches, routers) - Applications - Cloud services (AWS, Azure) - Endpoint security (EDR) - Identity management (AD, Azure AD)

Use Cases:

| Use Case | Description | Priority |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| Failed Login Attempts | Multiple failed logins | High |
| Privilege Escalation | Unexpected admin rights | Critical |
| Malware Detection | Antivirus/EDR alerts | Critical |
| Data Exfiltration | Unusual data transfers | High |
| Lateral Movement | Unusual network connections | High |
| Account Anomalies | Unusual account activities | Medium |
| Configuration Changes | Changes to critical systems | Medium |

19.4.2 Intrusion Detection/Prevention (IDS/IPS)

IDS/IPS System: `{{ netbox.ids.system }}`

Deployment: Inline (IPS mode)

Location: `{{ netbox.ids.location }}`

Detection Methods: - **Signature-based:** Known attack patterns - **Anomaly-based:** Deviations from normal behavior - **Heuristic-based:** Suspicious behavior

Rule Sets: - Emerging Threats - Snort Community Rules - Custom rules for specific environment

Tuning: - False positive reduction - Rule prioritization - Whitelist for legitimate traffic

19.4.3 Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR)

EDR System: {{ meta.edr_system }}

Coverage: All workstations and servers

Features: - Real-time threat detection - Behavioral analysis - Automated response - Forensic capabilities - Threat hunting

Response Actions: - Generate alert - Terminate process - Block network connection - Isolate host
- Collect forensic data

19.4.4 Security Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Mean Time to Detect (MTTD) | < 1 hour | Average detection time |
| Mean Time to Respond (MTTR) | < 4 hours | Average response time |
| False Positive Rate | < 5% | False positives / Total alerts |
| Security Incidents | Decreasing trend | Number of incidents per month |
| Patch Compliance | > 95% | Patched systems / Total systems |

19.5 Vulnerability Management

19.5.1 Vulnerability Scanning

Scanning Tools: - **Network Scanner:** {{ meta.vulnerability_scanner }} - **Web App Scanner:** {{ meta.web_scanner }} - **Container Scanner:** {{ meta.container_scanner }}

Scan Frequency: - **Critical Systems:** Weekly - **Production Systems:** Monthly - **Development Systems:** Quarterly - **Ad-hoc:** After new vulnerabilities (zero-days)

Scan Types: - **Authenticated Scans:** With credentials (more detailed) - **Unauthenticated Scans:** Without credentials (attacker perspective) - **Internal Scans:** From internal network - **External Scans:** From internet

19.5.2 Vulnerability Assessment

CVSS Score (Common Vulnerability Scoring System):

| CVSS Score | Severity | SLA for Remediation |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------|
| 9.0 - 10.0 | Critical | 7 days |
| 7.0 - 8.9 | High | 30 days |
| 4.0 - 6.9 | Medium | 90 days |

| CVSS Score | Severity | SLA for Remediation |
|------------------|----------|---------------------|
| 0.1 - 3.9 | Low | 180 days |

Prioritization Factors: - CVSS score - Exploit availability - Asset criticality - Exposure (internet-facing) - Data sensitivity

19.5.3 Remediation Process

Vulnerability
Identified

Risk
Assessment

Remediation
Planning

Patch/Fix
Implementation

Verification
& Closure

Remediation Options: - **Patching:** Install software updates - **Configuration Change:** Secure configuration - **Workaround:** Temporary mitigation - **Compensating Control:** Alternative security measure - **Accept Risk:** Accept risk (with management approval)

19.5.4 Penetration Testing

Test Frequency: Annually + after major changes

Test Types: - **Black-Box:** No prior knowledge - **Gray-Box:** Partial information - **White-Box:** Complete information

Test Scope: - External infrastructure (internet-facing) - Internal network segments - Web applications - Mobile apps - Social engineering

Penetration Test Provider: {{ meta.pentest_provider }}

19.6 Security Incident Response

19.6.1 Incident Categories

| Category | Examples | Severity |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Malware | Virus, ransomware, trojan | High - Critical |
| Unauthorized Access | Compromised accounts, brute force | High |
| Data Breach | Data exfiltration, data leak | Critical |
| DDoS | Denial-of-service attacks | High |
| Phishing | Phishing emails, social engineering | Medium - High |
| Insider Threat | Malicious insider activities | High - Critical |
| Policy Violation | Security policy violations | Low - Medium |

19.6.2 Incident Response Process

19.6.2.1 1. Preparation

Preparation Activities: - Define incident response team - Create incident response plan - Provide tools and resources - Conduct training and exercises - Maintain contact lists

IR Team: - **IR Manager:** Thomas Weber - **Technical Lead:** Andreas Huemmer - **Forensic Analyst:** [Name] - **Communication Lead:** [Name] - **Legal Counsel:** [Name]

19.6.2.2 2. Detection & Analysis

Detection Sources: - SIEM alerts - IDS/IPS alerts - EDR alerts - User reports - Threat intelligence

Analysis Activities: - Alert validation (true/false positive) - Scope determination (affected systems) - Impact assessment - Incident classification - Incident prioritization

Incident Ticket: `{{ meta.ticketing_system }}`

19.6.2.3 3. Containment

Short-term Containment: - Isolate affected systems - Block network connections - Disable compromised accounts - Stop malware spread

Long-term Containment: - Implement temporary fixes - Move systems to isolated environment - Increase monitoring

19.6.2.4 4. Eradication

Eradication Activities: - Remove malware - Close backdoors - Delete compromised accounts - Patch vulnerabilities - Rebuild systems (if required)

19.6.2.5 5. Recovery

Recovery Activities: - Restore systems from clean backups - Reset passwords - Harden systems - Enable monitoring - Gradually return to production

Validation: - No malware traces - No backdoors - Normal functionality - Acceptable performance

19.6.2.6 6. Post-Incident Activity

Lessons Learned Meeting: - What happened? - How was it detected? - What went well? - What went wrong? - Improvement measures

Documentation: - Create incident report - Document timeline - Collect IOCs (Indicators of Compromise) - Record costs

Follow-up: - Implement improvement measures - Update policies - Conduct training - Share threat intelligence

19.6.3 Incident Response Playbooks

Ransomware Playbook: 1. Immediately isolate affected systems 2. No ransom payment (policy) 3. Conduct forensic analysis 4. Inform law enforcement 5. Restore from backups 6. Patch vulnerabilities

Data Breach Playbook: 1. Determine scope (which data, how many affected) 2. Stop exfiltration 3. Forensic analysis 4. Involve legal team 5. Check reporting obligations (GDPR: 72h) 6. Inform affected parties 7. Report to supervisory authority

Phishing Playbook: 1. Identify phishing email 2. Update email filter 3. Identify affected users 4. Reset passwords (if credentials entered) 5. Conduct awareness training

19.7 Compliance and Regulation

19.7.1 ISO 27001:2013

Implementation Status:

| Annex A Control | Title | Status | Responsible |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| A.9 | Access Control | Implemented | Thomas Weber |
| A.10 | Cryptography | Implemented | IT Security |
| A.12 | Operations Security | Implemented | IT Operations |
| A.13 | Communications Security | Implemented | Network Team |
| A.14 | System Acquisition | Partial | IT Management |
| A.16 | Incident Management | Implemented | IR Team |
| A.17 | Business Continuity | Implemented | BC Manager |
| A.18 | Compliance | Implemented | Compliance Officer |

Audit Frequency: Annually (external), Quarterly (internal)

Next Audit: {{ meta.next_iso_audit }}

19.7.2 BSI Grundschrift

Basic Protection: - All basic protection building blocks implemented - Standard security measures implemented - Documentation complete

Core Protection: - Critical building blocks identified - Enhanced security measures implemented - Regular reviews

Certification: [Planned/In Progress/Certified]

19.7.3 GDPR

Technical and Organizational Measures (TOMs):

| Measure | Implementation |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Encryption | AES-256 at rest, TLS 1.3 in transit |
| Pseudonymization | Implemented where possible |
| Access Control | RBAC, MFA, PAM |
| Logging | Central log collection, SIEM |
| Backup | 3-2-1 rule, encrypted |
| Incident Response | IR plan, 72h reporting obligation |

Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA): - Conducted for high-risk processing - Documented and approved

Data Protection Officer: {{ meta.data_protection_officer }}

19.7.4 Other Standards

PCI-DSS: [If applicable]

HIPAA: [If applicable]

SOX: [If applicable]

19.8 Security Awareness and Training

19.8.1 Awareness Program

Target Audience: All employees

Training Topics: - Password security - Phishing recognition - Social engineering - Secure use of IT systems - Data classification - Incident reporting - GDPR basics

Training Frequency: - Onboarding: Immediate - Refresher: Annually - Phishing simulations: Quarterly

Phishing Simulations: - Quarterly campaigns - Various phishing types - Immediate feedback - Additional training on click

19.8.2 Security Champions

Concept: Security contact persons in each department

Tasks: - Promote security awareness - Answer security questions - Report security incidents - Spread best practices

Training: Extended security training

19.9 Roles and Responsibilities

19.9.1 Chief Information Security Officer (CISO)

Responsibilities: - Security strategy ownership - Risk management - Compliance assurance - Incident response coordination - Security budget

Person: Thomas Weber

19.9.2 Security Operations Team

Responsibilities: - SIEM monitoring - Incident response - Vulnerability management - Security tool management

Team Size: [Number]

19.9.3 IT Operations Team

Responsibilities: - System hardening - Patch management - Security configuration - Backup security

Lead: Andreas Huemmer

19.10 Metrics and Reporting

19.10.1 Security Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Frequency |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|
| Security Incidents | Decreasing trend | Monthly |
| MTTD | < 1 hour | Monthly |
| MTTR | < 4 hours | Monthly |
| Patch Compliance | > 95% | Weekly |
| Vulnerability Remediation | > 90% in SLA | Monthly |
| Phishing Click Rate | < 5% | Quarterly |
| Security Training Completion | 100% | Annually |

19.10.2 Reporting

Weekly Security Dashboard: - New security incidents - Open vulnerabilities - Patch status - SIEM alert statistics

Monthly Security Report: - Security metrics - Incident summary - Vulnerability trends - Compliance status

Quarterly Management Report: - Security posture assessment - Risk assessment - Compliance status - Budget and resources - Strategic recommendations

19.11 References

- ISO/IEC 27001:2013 - Information Security Management

- BSI IT-Grundschutz Compendium
- NIST Cybersecurity Framework
- CIS Controls v8
- OWASP Top 10
- SANS Top 25 Software Errors
- MITRE ATT&CK Framework
- GDPR

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Updated: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 20

Patch and Update Management

20.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the patch and update management processes for AdminSend GmbH. It defines patch categories, schedules, test and rollout processes, as well as vulnerability scanning and prioritization to ensure system security and stability.

Scope: All IT systems, operating systems, applications, and firmware of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer (andreas.huemmer@adminsendsend.de)

20.2 Patch Management Fundamentals

20.2.1 Objectives

Primary Objectives: - **Security:** Closing security vulnerabilities - **Stability:** Fixing bugs and errors - **Compliance:** Meeting regulatory requirements - **Performance:** Optimization and new features - **Compatibility:** Supporting new technologies

20.2.2 Patch Categories

20.2.2.1 Security Patches

Description: Patches that close security vulnerabilities

Priority: Critical to High

Examples: - CVE-affected vulnerabilities - Zero-day exploits - Critical security vulnerabilities

SLA: - **Critical (CVSS 9.0-10.0):** 7 days - **High (CVSS 7.0-8.9):** 30 days - **Medium (CVSS 4.0-6.9):** 90 days - **Low (CVSS 0.1-3.9):** 180 days

20.2.2.2 Feature Updates

Description: Updates with new features and improvements

Priority: Medium

Examples: - New features - Performance improvements - UI/UX enhancements

SLA: As needed, scheduled in maintenance windows

20.2.2.3 Bugfix Patches

Description: Patches to fix bugs without security relevance

Priority: Low to Medium

Examples: - Functional errors - Performance issues - Compatibility problems

SLA: 90 days or as needed

20.2.2.4 Firmware Updates

Description: Updates for hardware firmware

Priority: Medium to High

Examples: - BIOS/UEFI updates - Storage controller firmware - Network equipment firmware

SLA: According to vendor recommendation, scheduled

20.2.3 Patch Sources

| System Type | Patch Source | Update Mechanism |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Windows | Windows Update, WSUS | Automatic/Manual |
| Linux (RHEL/CentOS) | Red Hat Network, YUM | yum update |
| Linux (Ubuntu/Debian) | Ubuntu Repositories, APT | apt update && apt upgrade |
| VMware | VMware Update Manager | VUM |
| Applications | Vendor websites, Package Manager | Manual/Automatic |
| Firmware | Vendor support sites | Manual |
| Cloud Services | Provider-managed | Automatic |

20.3 Patch Management Process

20.3.1 Process Overview

Vulnerability
Identification

Patch
Assessment

Patch
Acquisition

Patch
Testing

Patch
Deployment

Verification
& Reporting

20.3.2 1. Vulnerability Identification

Identification Sources: - **Vulnerability Scanner:** {{ meta.vulnerability_scanner }} - **Vendor Advisories:** Microsoft, Red Hat, VMware, etc. - **Security Mailing Lists:** CERT, US-CERT, vendor-specific - **Threat Intelligence:** {{ meta.threat_intelligence_source }} - **SIEM Alerts:** {{ meta.siem_system }}

Activities: - Conduct vulnerability scans (weekly) - Monitor vendor advisories (daily) - Check CVE database - Identify affected systems - Check patch availability

Responsible: Security Operations Team

20.3.3 2. Patch Assessment

Assessment Criteria:

| Criterion | Assessment |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CVSS Score | 0.0 - 10.0 |
| Exploit Availability | Yes/No |
| Asset Criticality | Critical/Important/Standard |
| Exposure | Internet-facing/Internal |
| Vendor Recommendation | Immediate/Planned/Optional |

Risk Matrix:

| | Internet-facing | Internal |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Critical (CVSS 9-10) | Immediate (7 days) | High (14 days) |
| High (CVSS 7-8.9) | High (14 days) | Medium (30 days) |
| Medium (CVSS 4-6.9) | Medium (30 days) | Low (90 days) |
| Low (CVSS 0-3.9) | Low (90 days) | Very low (180 days) |

Impact Assessment: - Which systems are affected? - Which business processes are dependent? - Is a reboot required? - Are there known compatibility issues? - Which maintenance window is available?

Decision: - **Patch:** Install patch - **Defer:** Postpone patch (with justification) - **Reject:** Do not install patch (with justification) - **Workaround:** Alternative mitigation

Responsible: Patch Management Team

20.3.4 3. Patch Acquisition

Acquisition Activities: - Download patch from vendor source - Verify patch integrity (checksums, signatures) - Store patch in patch repository - Document patch metadata

Patch Repository: `{{ meta.patch_repository }}`

Documentation: - Patch ID - Vendor - Release date - CVE IDs - Affected systems - Installation instructions

Responsible: Patch Management Team

20.3.5 4. Patch Testing

Test Environments:

| Environment | Purpose | Systems |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Dev | Developer tests | <code>{{ netbox.environment.dev }}</code> |
| Test | Functional tests | <code>{{ netbox.environment.test }}</code> |
| Staging | Pre-production tests | <code>{{ netbox.environment.staging }}</code> |
| Production | Production systems | <code>{{ netbox.environment.production }}</code> |

Test Process:

20.3.5.1 Phase 1: Dev Testing (Optional)

Duration: 1-2 days

Activities: - Install patch in dev environment - Test basic functionality - Identify obvious problems

20.3.5.2 Phase 2: Test Testing

Duration: 3-5 days

Activities: - Install patch in test environment - Conduct functional tests - Conduct performance tests - Conduct compatibility tests - Test rollback procedure

Test Checklist: - ☐ Patch successfully installed - ☐ System boots after reboot - ☐ Applications start - ☐ Basic functionality works - ☐ Performance acceptable - ☐ No error logs - ☐ Rollback successfully tested

20.3.5.3 Phase 3: Staging Testing

Duration: 2-3 days

Activities: - Install patch in staging environment - Conduct business process tests - User acceptance tests (UAT) - Load tests (if critical)

Go/No-Go Decision: - All tests passed → Go - Critical problems → No-Go, defer patch - Non-critical problems → Go with workaround

Responsible: QA Team, Application Owners

Exceptions (Emergency Patches): - Critical security patches can shorten test phase - Minimum basic tests in test environment - Increased risk accepted and documented

20.3.6 5. Patch Deployment

Deployment Strategies:

20.3.6.1 Phased Rollout (Standard)

Description: Gradual rollout in phases

Phases: 1. **Pilot Group:** 5-10% of systems (1-2 days) 2. **Phase 1:** 25% of systems (2-3 days) 3. **Phase 2:** 50% of systems (2-3 days) 4. **Phase 3:** All remaining systems

Advantages: - Risk minimization - Early problem detection - Controlled rollout

Application: Standard patches, feature updates

20.3.6.2 Big Bang (All at once)

Description: Patch all systems simultaneously

Advantages: - Fast rollout - Simple coordination

Disadvantages: - High risk - Large impact if problems occur

Application: Only for non-critical systems or emergencies

20.3.6.3 Rolling Update

Description: Patch systems one after another (e.g., in clusters)

Advantages: - No downtime - Continuous availability

Application: High-availability systems, load-balanced clusters

Deployment Methods:

| Method | Tool | Application |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Automatic | WSUS, SCCM, Ansible | Standard patches |
| Semi-Automatic | Patch management tool | Scheduled patches |
| Manual | Remote session | Critical systems, firmware |

Deployment Time Windows:

| System Tier | Maintenance Window | Frequency |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Tier 0 (Critical) | Sunday 02:00-06:00 | Monthly |
| Tier 1 (Important) | Saturday 22:00-02:00 | Monthly |
| Tier 2 (Standard) | Wednesday 20:00-22:00 | Monthly |
| Tier 3 (Non-critical) | Anytime | As needed |

Deployment Checklist: - ☐ Change ticket created and approved - ☐ Stakeholders informed - ☐ Backup created - ☐ Rollback plan ready - ☐ Monitoring activated - ☐ On-call team available

Responsible: IT Operations Team

20.3.7 6. Verification & Reporting

Verification Activities: - Confirm patch installation - Check system functionality - Monitor performance metrics - Check error logs - Repeat vulnerability scan

Verification Checklist: - ☐ Patch installed on all target systems - ☐ Systems running stable - ☐ No critical errors - ☐ Performance normal - ☐ Vulnerability closed (scan)

Reporting: - Patch status report - Success/failure rate - Open patches - Compliance status

Responsible: Patch Management Team

20.4 Patch Schedules

20.4.1 Monthly Patch Cycle

Microsoft Patch Tuesday: - **Patch Release:** 2nd Tuesday of month - **Assessment:** Tuesday-Wednesday - **Testing:** Wednesday-Friday (Week 1) - **Staging:** Monday-Wednesday (Week 2) - **Production Deployment:** Saturday/Sunday (Week 2-3)

Linux Patches: - **Assessment:** Weekly (Monday) - **Testing:** Tuesday-Thursday - **Deployment:** Saturday (monthly)

Application Patches: - **Assessment:** Upon vendor release - **Testing:** 1 week - **Deployment:** Next maintenance window

20.4.2 Emergency Patches

Trigger: - Critical vulnerability (CVSS > 9.0) - Active exploits in the wild - Zero-day vulnerabilities - Vendor recommendation “Immediate”

Process: - **Assessment:** Immediate (< 4 hours) - **Testing:** Minimal (< 8 hours) - **Deployment:** Immediate (< 24 hours)

Approval: CIO or CISO

Communication: Inform all stakeholders immediately

20.4.3 Patch Calendar

| Week | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------|---------|---------------|---------------|
| Week 1 | Assessment | Testing | Testing | Testing | Testing | - | - |
| Week 2 | Staging | Staging | Staging | Go/No-Go | - | Tier 1 Deploy | Tier 0 Deploy |
| Week 3 | Verification | Reporting | Tier 2 Deploy | - | - | - | - |
| Week 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

20.5 Patch Management Tools

20.5.1 Windows Patch Management

Tool: Windows Server Update Services (WSUS)

Server: {{ netbox.wsus.server }}

Management: {{ netbox.wsus.management_url }}

Configuration: - Automatic synchronization with Microsoft Update - Patch approval workflow - Computer groups by tier - Reporting and compliance dashboard

Patch Groups: - **Pilot:** Test systems - **Tier-0:** Critical production systems - **Tier-1:** Important production systems - **Tier-2:** Standard systems - **Tier-3:** Non-critical systems

20.5.2 Linux Patch Management

Tool: Ansible / Satellite

Server: {{ netbox.ansible.server }}

Playbooks: - `patch-assessment.yml` - Check available updates - `patch-security.yml` - Security updates only - `patch-all.yml` - All updates - `patch-rollback.yml` - Rollback

Example Playbook:

```
---
- name: Patch Linux Servers
  hosts: linux_servers
  become: yes
  tasks:
    - name: Update package cache
      apt:
        update_cache: yes
        when: ansible_os_family == "Debian"

    - name: Install security updates
      apt:
        upgrade: safe
        autoremove: yes
        when: ansible_os_family == "Debian"
```

```

- name: Check if reboot required
  stat:
    path: /var/run/reboot-required
  register: reboot_required

- name: Reboot if required
  reboot:
    msg: "Reboot for security updates"
    when: reboot_required.stat.exists

```

20.5.3 VMware Patch Management

Tool: VMware Update Manager (VUM)

Integration: vCenter {{ netbox.vcenter.server }}

Baseline Groups: - **Critical-Patches:** Critical security patches - **Non-Critical-Patches:** All other patches - **Upgrades:** ESXi upgrades

Remediation Process: - Check baseline compliance - Put hosts in maintenance mode - Install patches - Reboot hosts - Verify compliance

20.5.4 Vulnerability Scanner

Tool: {{ meta.vulnerability_scanner }}

Scan Frequency: Weekly

Scan Profiles: - **Full Scan:** All vulnerabilities - **Patch Scan:** Missing patches only - **Compliance Scan:** Compliance checks

Integration: SIEM, Ticketing System

20.6 Rollback Procedures

20.6.1 Rollback Triggers

Rollback required when: - Critical functionality not available - Performance degradation > 20%
- Data corruption - Security issues caused by patch - Business process failure

Rollback Decision: IT Operations Manager or higher

20.6.2 Rollback Methods

20.6.2.1 Windows Rollback

Method 1: Windows Uninstall

```

# Display patch list
Get-HotFix

# Uninstall patch
wusa /uninstall /kb:KBXXXXXX /quiet /norestart

```

Method 2: System Restore - Restore point before patch installation - Perform system recovery

Method 3: Backup Restore - Restore VM snapshot - Bare-metal restore

20.6.2.2 Linux Rollback

Method 1: Package Downgrade

Ubuntu/Debian

```
apt-cache policy <package>
```

```
apt-get install <package>=<old-version>
```

RHEL/CentOS

```
yum downgrade <package>
```

Method 2: Snapshot Rollback - Restore LVM snapshot - Restore VM snapshot

20.6.2.3 VMware Rollback

Method: VUM Rollback - Undo baseline remediation - Install previous patch version

20.6.3 Rollback Process

1. **Make Rollback Decision**
 - Assess impact
 - Inform stakeholders
2. **Perform Rollback**
 - Select rollback method
 - Execute rollback
 - Restart system (if required)
3. **Verification**
 - Check functionality
 - Check performance
 - Check logs
4. **Documentation**
 - Document rollback reason
 - Lessons learned
 - Evaluate alternative solutions

20.7 Compliance and Reporting

20.7.1 Patch Compliance Metrics

| Metric | Target Value | Measurement |
|----------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Patch Compliance Rate | > 95% | Patched systems / Total systems |
| Critical Patch SLA | > 95% | Patches in SLA / Total patches |
| Mean Time to Patch (MTTP) | < 30 days | Average patch duration |
| Patch Success Rate | > 98% | Successful patches / Total patches |
| Rollback Rate | < 2% | Rollbacks / Total patches |

20.7.2 Patch Compliance Dashboard

Metrics: - Patch status by system tier - Open critical patches - SLA compliance - Patch trends (monthly) - Top 10 vulnerabilities

Tool: {{ meta.patch_dashboard }}

Access: IT Management, Security Team

20.7.3 Reporting

Weekly Patch Status Report: - New patches available - Patches in testing - Planned deployments - Open critical patches

Monthly Patch Compliance Report: - Patch compliance rate - SLA compliance - Patch statistics - Trend analysis - Improvement measures

Quarterly Management Report: - Patch management strategy review - Risk assessment - Compliance status - Budget and resources

Recipients: - Weekly: IT Operations Team - Monthly: IT Management, Security Team - Quarterly: CIO, CISO, Management

20.8 Exceptions and Special Cases

20.8.1 Patch Exceptions

Reasons for Exceptions: - Vendor support ends (End-of-Life) - Application incompatibility - Business-critical systems (change freeze) - Special vendor requirements

Exception Process: 1. Submit exception request 2. Conduct risk assessment 3. Define compensating measures 4. Obtain management approval 5. Document exception 6. Review regularly (quarterly)

Exception Register: {{ meta.exception_register }}

20.8.2 End-of-Life Systems

Strategy: - Plan migration - Network segmentation - Additional monitoring - Compensating controls - Document risk acceptance

EOL Register: {{ meta.eol_register }}

20.8.3 Legacy Applications

Challenges: - No patches available - Incompatibility with new OS versions - Vendor support discontinued

Mitigations: - Virtualization/containerization - Network isolation - WAF/IPS in front of application - Regular vulnerability scans - Migration roadmap

20.9 Roles and Responsibilities

20.9.1 Patch Management Team

Responsibilities: - Patch process ownership - Vulnerability assessment - Patch testing coordination - Deployment planning - Reporting

Team Lead: Andreas Huemmer

20.9.2 System Administrators

Responsibilities: - Perform patch deployment - System monitoring - Perform rollback - Documentation

20.9.3 Security Team

Responsibilities: - Vulnerability scanning - Risk assessment - Security patch prioritization - Compliance monitoring

Lead: Thomas Weber

20.9.4 Application Owners

Responsibilities: - Check application compatibility - User acceptance tests - Go/No-Go decision - Business impact assessment

20.9.5 Change Manager

Responsibilities: - Approve change tickets - Manage change calendar - Stakeholder communication - Post-implementation review

20.10 Best Practices

20.10.1 Patch Management Best Practices

1. Regular Vulnerability Scans

- Weekly scans
- Automated scans
- Prioritization by risk

2. Test Before Deployment

- Always test in test environment
- Have rollback plan ready
- Keep documentation current

3. Phased Rollout

- Pilot group first
- Gradual rollout
- Monitoring during rollout

4. Backup Before Patching

- Always create backup
- Check backup integrity
- Test restore procedure

5. **Communication**

- Inform stakeholders early
- Status updates during deployment
- Post-deployment communication

6. **Documentation**

- Document patch process
- Record lessons learned
- Maintain knowledge base

7. **Automation**

- Automate patch deployment
- Automate reporting
- Automate compliance checks

8. **Continuous Improvement**

- Review process regularly
- Analyze metrics
- Implement optimizations

20.11 **References**

- NIST SP 800-40 Rev. 4 - Guide to Enterprise Patch Management Planning
- ISO/IEC 27002:2013 - Control 12.6.1 (Management of Technical Vulnerabilities)
- CIS Controls v8 - Control 7 (Continuous Vulnerability Management)
- ITIL v4 - Change Enablement Practice
- Vendor Patch Documentation (Microsoft, Red Hat, VMware)
- CVE Database: <https://cve.mitre.org>
- NVD Database: <https://nvd.nist.gov>

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 21

Log Management and Audit

21.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the log management and audit processes for AdminSend GmbH. It defines log collection, aggregation, retention, audit trail requirements, and SIEM integration to ensure traceability, compliance, and security monitoring.

Scope: All IT systems, networks, applications, and security components of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: Thomas Weber (thomas.weber@adminsendsend.de)

21.2 Log Management Fundamentals

21.2.1 Objectives

Primary Objectives: - **Security Monitoring:** Detection of security incidents - **Compliance:** Meeting regulatory requirements - **Troubleshooting:** Error analysis and problem resolution - **Forensics:** Traceability of events - **Audit:** Evidence of controls and processes - **Performance Analysis:** System and application performance

21.2.2 Log Types

21.2.2.1 System Logs

Description: Operating system events

Examples: - Windows Event Logs (Security, System, Application) - Linux Syslog (/var/log/messages, /var/log/auth.log) - Boot logs, Kernel logs

Important Events: - System start/stop - Service start/stop - Errors and warnings - Hardware events

21.2.2.2 Security Logs

Description: Security-relevant events

Examples: - Authentication events (Login, Logout, Failed Login) - Authorization events (Access denial) - Privilege changes - Security policy changes - Firewall logs - IDS/IPS alerts

Important Events: - Failed login attempts - Privilege escalation - Account changes - Security policy changes

21.2.2.3 Application Logs

Description: Application-specific events

Examples: - Web server logs (Apache, Nginx, IIS) - Database logs (MySQL, PostgreSQL, SQL Server) - Application logs (Custom apps) - Middleware logs (Tomcat, JBoss)

Important Events: - Application errors - Transaction logs - Performance metrics - User activities

21.2.2.4 Network Logs

Description: Network events

Examples: - Firewall logs - Router/Switch logs - VPN logs - DNS logs - DHCP logs - Proxy logs

Important Events: - Connection attempts (allowed/blocked) - Network changes - Bandwidth usage - Anomalies

21.2.2.5 Audit Logs

Description: Compliance and audit-relevant events

Examples: - Data access - Configuration changes - Administrative activities - Privileged access

Important Events: - Who did what when? - Changes to critical systems - Access to sensitive data

21.2.3 Log Levels

| Level | Description | Usage | Example |
|------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| EMERGENCY | System unusable | Critical system errors | Kernel Panic |
| ALERT | Immediate action required | Critical errors | Database unreachable |
| CRITICAL | Critical conditions | Severe errors | Disk full |
| ERROR | Error conditions | Errors | Application error |
| WARNING | Warning conditions | Warnings | Disk 80% full |
| NOTICE | Normal but significant condition | Important events | Service started |
| INFO | Informational messages | Normal events | User login |
| DEBUG | Debug messages | Development | Function calls |

21.3 Log Collection and Aggregation

21.3.1 Log Architecture

Log Sources

Servers, Network, Applications, Security Devices

Syslog, Agents, APIs

Log Collectors/Forwarders

Rsyslog, Fluentd, Logstash, Splunk Forwarders

Parsing, Filtering, Enrichment

Log Aggregation Platform

SIEM, ELK Stack, Splunk, Graylog

Hot Storage
(Fast Access)

Cold Storage / Archive
(Long-term Retention)

21.3.2 Log Collection Methods

21.3.2.1 Syslog

Protocol: RFC 5424 (Syslog Protocol)

Transport: UDP 514 (Standard), TCP 514 (Reliable), TLS 6514 (Secure)

Advantages: - Standard protocol - Widely adopted - Simple configuration

Disadvantages: - UDP not reliable - Limited structure - No authentication (without TLS)

Usage: Linux/Unix systems, Network devices

21.3.2.2 Agent-based

Agents: - Splunk Universal Forwarder - Elastic Beats (Filebeat, Metricbeat) - Fluentd - NXLog

Advantages: - Reliable transmission - Local buffering - Parsing and filtering - Encrypted transmission

Disadvantages: - Agent installation required - Agent management - Resource consumption

Usage: Servers, Workstations

21.3.2.3 API-based

Methods: - REST APIs - Cloud provider APIs (AWS CloudWatch, Azure Monitor) - Webhook integration

Advantages: - Structured data - Real-time integration - No agent installation

Disadvantages: - API limits - Network dependency - More complex configuration

Usage: Cloud services, SaaS applications

21.3.2.4 Windows Event Forwarding (WEF)

Method: Windows-native event forwarding

Advantages: - No additional agents - Central configuration via GPO - Reliable

Disadvantages: - Windows only - Limited parsing options

Usage: Windows environments

21.3.3 Log Aggregation Platform

SIEM System: {{ meta.siem_system }}

Version: {{ meta.siem_version }}

Management URL: {{ meta.siem_url }}

Components: - **Log Collectors:** {{ meta.log_collectors }} - **Indexers:** {{ meta.log_indexers }} - **Search Heads:** {{ meta.log_search_heads }} - **Storage:** {{ meta.log_storage }}

Capacity: - **Ingestion Rate:** {{ meta.log_ingestion_rate }} GB/day - **Storage Capacity:** {{ meta.log_storage_capacity }} TB - **Retention (Hot):** {{ meta.log_retention_hot }} days - **Retention (Cold):** {{ meta.log_retention_cold }} days

21.4 Log Retention and Archiving

21.4.1 Retention Policies

21.4.1.1 Retention by Log Type

| Log Type | Hot Storage | Cold Storage | Total | Rationale |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Security Logs | 90 days | 7 years | 7 years | Compliance, Forensics |
| Audit Logs | 90 days | 7 years | 7 years | Compliance, Regulation |
| System Logs | 30 days | 1 year | 1 year | Troubleshooting |
| Application Logs | 30 days | 1 year | 1 year | Troubleshooting |
| Network Logs | 30 days | 1 year | 1 year | Security, Troubleshooting |
| Web Access Logs | 30 days | 6 months | 6 months | Analytics, Security |
| Debug Logs | 7 days | - | 7 days | Development |

21.4.2 Storage Tiers

21.4.2.1 Hot Storage (Fast Access)

Technology: SSD, NVMe

Retention: 30-90 days

Access: Real-time search, Dashboards

Cost: High

Usage: - Active monitoring - Security analysis - Troubleshooting

21.4.2.2 Warm Storage (Medium Access)

Technology: HDD, Object Storage

Retention: 3-12 months

Access: Search (slower)

Cost: Medium

Usage: - Historical analysis - Compliance audits - Forensics

21.4.2.3 Cold Storage (Archive)

Technology: Tape, Cloud Glacier, Object Storage

Retention: 1-7 years

Access: Restore required (hours to days)

Cost: Low

Usage: - Long-term archiving - Compliance requirements - Legal retention

21.5 Log Analysis and Monitoring

21.5.1 SIEM Integration

SIEM System: {{ meta.siem_system }}

Functions: - **Real-time Monitoring:** Real-time monitoring - **Correlation:** Event correlation
- **Alerting:** Automatic alerts - **Dashboards:** Visualization - **Reporting:** Compliance reports -
Threat Intelligence: Integration of threat feeds

21.5.2 Use Cases and Correlation Rules

21.5.2.1 Failed Login Attempts

Use Case: Detection of brute-force attacks

Rule:

```
IF failed_login_count > 5
  AND time_window = 5 minutes
  AND same_source_ip
THEN alert "Possible Brute-Force Attack"
```

Severity: High

Response: Temporarily lock account, block IP

21.5.2.2 Privilege Escalation

Use Case: Detection of unauthorized privilege changes

Rule:

```
IF event_type = "privilege_change"
  AND new_privilege = "admin"
  AND user NOT IN admin_group
THEN alert "Unauthorized Privilege Escalation"
```

Severity: Critical

Response: Immediate investigation, deactivate account

21.6 Compliance and Regulation

21.6.1 GDPR

Requirements: - Logging of access to personal data - Right to information (which data was processed) - Right to deletion (logs with personal data) - Breach notification obligation (72h)

Implementation: - Access logs for all personal data - Pseudonymization where possible - Observe retention policies - Deletion processes implemented

21.6.2 ISO 27001

Requirements: - A.12.4.1: Event Logging - A.12.4.2: Protection of log information - A.12.4.3: Administrator and operator logs - A.12.4.4: Time synchronization

Implementation: - Comprehensive event logging - Log integrity ensured - Privileged access logged - NTP synchronization

21.7 References

- ISO/IEC 27001:2013 - A.12.4 (Logging and Monitoring)
- NIST SP 800-92 - Guide to Computer Security Log Management
- PCI-DSS v4.0 - Requirement 10
- GDPR - Article 30 (Record of processing activities)
- CIS Controls v8 - Control 8 (Audit Log Management)
- ITIL v4 - Monitoring and Event Management

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 22

Capacity and Performance Management

22.1 Overview

This document describes the processes and methods for capacity and performance management of the IT service. The goal is to ensure that sufficient IT resources are available to meet current and future business requirements.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

22.2 Capacity Planning

22.2.1 Planning Cycle

| Phase | Timeframe | Responsible | Activities |
|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Short-term | 1-3 months | Andreas Hueimmer | Monitoring, adjustments |
| Medium-term | 3-12 months | Anna Schmidt | Capacity forecasts, budget planning |
| Long-term | 1-3 years | Max Mustermann | Strategic planning, investments |

22.2.2 Capacity Dimensions

22.2.2.1 Compute Resources

- **CPU Capacity:** `{{ netbox.cluster.total_cpu_cores }}` Cores
- **RAM Capacity:** `{{ netbox.cluster.total_memory_gb }}` GB

- **Utilization Target:** 70% (Average), 85% (Peak)
- **Scaling Threshold:** 80% over 7 days

22.2.2.2 Storage Resources

- **Total Capacity:** {{ netbox.storage.total_capacity_tb }} TB
- **Available Capacity:** {{ netbox.storage.available_capacity_tb }} TB
- **Utilization Target:** 75% (Average), 85% (Maximum)
- **Scaling Threshold:** 80% utilization

22.2.2.3 Network Resources

- **WAN Bandwidth:** {{ netbox.circuit.bandwidth_mbps }} Mbps
- **LAN Bandwidth:** {{ netbox.network.lan_bandwidth_gbps }} Gbps
- **Utilization Target:** 60% (Average), 80% (Peak)
- **Scaling Threshold:** 75% over 5 days

22.3 Performance Monitoring

22.3.1 Performance Metrics

22.3.1.1 System Performance

| Metric | Target | Warning Threshold | Critical | Measurement Interval |
|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| CPU Utilization | < 70% | > 80% | > 90% | 1 Minute |
| RAM Utilization | < 75% | > 85% | > 95% | 1 Minute |
| Disk I/O Latency | < 10ms | > 20ms | > 50ms | 1 Minute |
| Disk I/O Throughput | > 100 MB/s | < 50 MB/s | < 20 MB/s | 1 Minute |
| Network Latency | < 5ms | > 10ms | > 20ms | 30 Seconds |
| Network Packet Loss | < 0.1% | > 0.5% | > 1% | 1 Minute |

22.3.1.2 Application Performance

| Metric | Target | Warning Threshold | Critical | Measurement Interval |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|----------|----------------------|
| Response Time | < 200ms | > 500ms | > 1000ms | 1 Minute |
| Throughput (TPS) | > 1000 | < 500 | < 100 | 1 Minute |

| Metric | Target | Warning Threshold | Critical | Measurement Interval |
|------------------|--------|-------------------|----------|----------------------|
| Error Rate | < 0.1% | > 1% | > 5% | 1 Minute |
| Concurrent Users | [TODO] | [TODO] | [TODO] | 5 Minutes |
| Queue Length | < 10 | > 50 | > 100 | 1 Minute |

22.4 Trend Analysis

22.4.1 Analysis Process

22.4.1.1 Weekly Analysis

- **Execution:** Every Monday
- **Responsible:** IT Operations Team
- **Focus:** Short-term trends and anomalies
- **Output:** Weekly report with recommendations

22.4.1.2 Monthly Analysis

- **Execution:** First business day of month
- **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer
- **Focus:** Medium-term trends and capacity forecasts
- **Output:** Monthly report with capacity recommendations

22.4.1.3 Quarterly Analysis

- **Execution:** End of quarter
 - **Responsible:** Anna Schmidt
 - **Focus:** Strategic trends and investment planning
 - **Output:** Quarterly report with budget recommendations
-

22.5 Scaling Strategies

22.5.1 Vertical Scaling (Scale-Up)

22.5.1.1 Use Cases

- Database servers with high I/O requirements
- Monolithic applications
- Legacy systems without cluster support

22.5.1.2 Advantages

- Simple implementation
- No application changes required

- Lower complexity

22.5.1.3 Disadvantages

- Hardware limits
- Single point of failure
- Higher cost per unit

22.5.2 Horizontal Scaling (Scale-Out)

22.5.2.1 Use Cases

- Stateless web applications
- Microservices architectures
- Container-based workloads

22.5.2.2 Advantages

- Nearly unlimited scalability
- Higher availability through redundancy
- Cost efficiency through commodity hardware

22.5.2.3 Disadvantages

- Higher complexity
- Application changes required
- Load balancing and state management

22.5.3 Auto-Scaling

22.5.3.1 Trigger Conditions

| Metric | Scale-Up | Scale-Down | Cool-Down |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|
| CPU Utilization | > 75% (5 Min) | < 30% (15 Min) | 5 Minutes |
| RAM Utilization | > 80% (5 Min) | < 40% (15 Min) | 5 Minutes |
| Request Queue | > 50 (3 Min) | < 10 (10 Min) | 3 Minutes |
| Response Time | > 500ms (5 Min) | < 200ms (15 Min) | 5 Minutes |

22.6 Reporting

22.6.1 Performance Reports

22.6.1.1 Weekly Performance Report

- **Recipients:** IT Operations Team
- **Content:**
 - Performance metrics of the week
 - Incidents and outages

- Trend analysis
- Recommendations

22.6.1.2 Monthly Capacity Report

- **Recipients:** Anna Schmidt, Andreas Huemmer
- **Content:**
 - Capacity utilization
 - Growth trends
 - Scaling recommendations
 - Budget implications

22.6.1.3 Quarterly Management Report

- **Recipients:** Max Mustermann, Anna Schmidt, Maria Müller
 - **Content:**
 - Strategic capacity planning
 - Investment recommendations
 - ROI analysis
 - Risk assessment
-

22.7 Processes and Responsibilities

22.7.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | CIO | Ops Manager | Ops Team | Finance |
|------------------------|-----|-------------|----------|---------|
| Capacity Planning | A | R | C | I |
| Performance Monitoring | I | A | R | - |
| Trend Analysis | C | A | R | - |
| Scaling Decisions | A | R | C | C |
| Budget Planning | A | C | I | R |
| Optimization Measures | C | A | R | - |
| Reporting | I | R | C | I |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

22.8 Compliance and Standards

22.8.1 Relevant Standards

- **ITIL v4:** Capacity and Performance Management Practice
 - **ISO 20000:** Clause 8.7 - Capacity Management
 - **COBIT 2019:** APO03 - Managed Architecture, BAI04 - Managed Availability and Capacity
-

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}
Next Review: [TODO: Date]
Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsind.de
ewpage

Chapter 23

Availability and Service Level

23.1 Overview

This document defines availability requirements, Service Level Agreements (SLAs), and Service Level Objectives (SLOs) for the IT service. It describes measurement methods, reporting processes, and measures for continuous improvement of service availability.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

23.2 Availability Requirements

23.2.1 Service Classification

| Service Class | Availability | Max Downtime/Year | Max Downtime/Month | Business Criticality |
|---------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Critical | 99.95% | 4.38 hours | 21.6 minutes | High |
| Important | 99.5% | 43.8 hours | 3.6 hours | Medium |
| Standard | 99.0% | 87.6 hours | 7.2 hours | Low |
| Non-critical | 95.0% | 438 hours | 36 hours | Very low |

23.2.2 Service Times

23.2.2.1 Production Services

- **Availability:** 24/7/365
- **Support Hours:** 24/7 with on-call availability
- **Maintenance Window:** Sunday 02:00-06:00 (after announcement)
- **Emergency Maintenance:** After approval by Anna Schmidt

23.2.2.2 Business Services

- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 06:00-22:00
 - **Support Hours:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00
 - **Maintenance Window:** Saturday 20:00-24:00
 - **Emergency Maintenance:** After approval by Andreas Huemmer
-

23.3 Service Level Agreements (SLA)

23.3.1 SLA Definitions

23.3.1.1 Availability SLA

Service: [TODO: Service Name]

Valid from: [TODO: Date]

Duration: 12 months with automatic renewal

| Metric | Target | Measurement Method | Measurement Interval |
|-----------------------------------|------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Availability | 99.5% | Uptime Monitoring | Monthly |
| Planned Downtime | < 4h/month | Change Calendar | Monthly |
| Unplanned Downtime | < 2h/month | Incident Tracking | Monthly |
| MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures) | > 720h | Incident Analysis | Quarterly |
| MTTR (Mean Time To Repair) | < 2h | Incident Tickets | Monthly |

23.3.1.2 Performance SLA

| Metric | Target | Warning Threshold | Measurement Method | Measurement Interval |
|----------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Response Time (Avg) | < 200ms | > 300ms | APM Tool | Continuous |
| Response Time (95th) | < 500ms | > 750ms | APM Tool | Continuous |
| Response Time (99th) | < 1000ms | > 1500ms | APM Tool | Continuous |
| Throughput | > 1000 TPS | < 800 TPS | APM Tool | Continuous |
| Error Rate | < 0.1% | > 0.5% | APM Tool | Continuous |

23.3.1.3 Support SLA

| Priority | Response Time | Resolution Time | Availability | Escalation |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| P1 - Critical | 15 minutes | 4 hours | 24/7 | Immediately to CIO |
| P2 - High | 1 hour | 8 hours | 24/7 | After 4h to Ops Manager |
| P3 - Medium | 4 hours | 24 hours | Mon-Fri 08-18 | After 24h to Ops Manager |
| P4 - Low | 8 hours | 72 hours | Mon-Fri 08-18 | After 72h to Ops Manager |

23.4 Service Level Objectives (SLO)

23.4.1 Internal SLOs

23.4.1.1 Infrastructure SLOs

| Component | SLO | Measurement Method | Responsible |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Compute Cluster | 99.9% | Hypervisor Monitoring | Andreas Huemmer |
| Storage System | 99.95% | Storage Monitoring | Andreas Huemmer |
| Network Core | 99.99% | Network Monitoring | Andreas Huemmer |
| Firewall | 99.95% | Security Monitoring | Thomas Weber |
| Load Balancer | 99.9% | LB Monitoring | Andreas Huemmer |

23.4.2 Error Budget

23.4.2.1 Error Budget Concept

- **Definition:** Tolerable downtime within the SLO period
- **Calculation:** $(100\% - \text{SLO}) \times \text{Period}$
- **Usage:** Balance between innovation and stability

23.4.2.2 Error Budget Example (99.5% SLO)

| Period | Availability | Error Budget | Downtime |
|---------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Month | 99.5% | 0.5% | 3.6 hours |
| Quarter | 99.5% | 0.5% | 10.8 hours |
| Year | 99.5% | 0.5% | 43.8 hours |

23.5 Availability Measurement

23.5.1 Measurement Methods

23.5.1.1 Synthetic Monitoring

- **Method:** Automated tests of defined endpoints
- **Frequency:** Every 1-5 minutes
- **Locations:** Multiple geographic locations
- **Metrics:** Availability, Response Time, Functionality

23.5.1.2 Real User Monitoring (RUM)

- **Method:** Measurement of actual user interactions
 - **Collection:** Client-side metrics
 - **Metrics:** Page Load Time, User Experience, Error Rate
 - **Privacy:** GDPR compliant, anonymized
-

23.6 Service Level Reporting

23.6.1 Report Types

23.6.1.1 Daily Availability Report

- **Recipients:** IT Operations Team
- **Content:**
 - Availability of last 24 hours
 - Incidents and outages
 - Performance metrics
 - Current alerts
- **Delivery:** Automatically at 08:00

23.6.1.2 Weekly SLA Report

- **Recipients:** Andreas Huemmer
- **Content:**
 - Weekly availability
 - SLA compliance status
 - Trend analysis
 - Recommendations
- **Delivery:** Every Monday

23.6.1.3 Monthly SLA Report

- **Recipients:** Anna Schmidt, Stakeholders
- **Content:**
 - Monthly availability
 - SLA fulfillment vs. targets
 - Incident summary

- Error Budget status
- Improvement measures
- **Delivery:** First business day of following month

23.7 Processes and Responsibilities

23.7.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | CIO | Ops Manager | Ops Team | Stakeholder |
|--------------------------|-----|-------------|----------|-------------|
| SLA Definition | A | R | C | C |
| Availability Measurement | I | A | R | - |
| SLA Reporting | C | A | R | I |
| SLA Review | A | R | C | C |
| Improvement Measures | A | R | C | I |
| Incident Response | I | A | R | I |
| Postmortems | C | A | R | I |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

23.8 Compliance and Standards

23.8.1 Relevant Standards

- **ITIL v4:** Availability Management Practice
 - **ISO 20000:** Clause 8.9 - Availability Management
 - **COBIT 2019:** DSS01 - Managed Operations
-

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 24

Data Management and Privacy

24.1 Overview

This document describes the processes and policies for data management and data protection in the IT service. It defines data classification, data protection requirements according to GDPR, data retention and deletion, as well as data governance structures.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

24.2 Data Classification

24.2.1 Classification Levels

| Level | Description | Examples | Protection Measures |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Public | Intended for public | Marketing material, Press releases | No special measures |
| Internal | For internal use only | Internal policies, Org charts | Access control |
| Confidential | Sensitive business information | Contracts, Financial reports, Strategies | Encryption, strict access control |
| Highly Confidential | Highly sensitive data | Personnel data, Health data, Salaries | Encryption, MFA, Audit logging |

24.2.2 Classification Criteria

24.2.2.1 Business Value

- **High:** Critical for business operations
- **Medium:** Important for business processes
- **Low:** Supporting information

24.2.2.2 Confidentiality

- **High:** Severe damage if disclosed
- **Medium:** Moderate damage if disclosed
- **Low:** Little or no damage

24.2.2.3 Integrity

- **High:** Critical for decisions
- **Medium:** Important for processes
- **Low:** Informational

24.2.2.4 Availability

- **High:** Immediate availability required
 - **Medium:** Availability within hours
 - **Low:** Availability within days
-

24.3 Data Protection Requirements (GDPR)

24.3.1 Legal Basis

24.3.1.1 EU General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR)

- **Effective since:** May 25, 2018
- **Scope:** Processing of personal data in the EU
- **Fines:** Up to 20 million EUR or 4% of worldwide annual revenue

24.3.1.2 Federal Data Protection Act (BDSG)

- **Effective since:** May 25, 2018
- **Supplement:** National regulations to GDPR
- **Application:** Germany-specific requirements

24.3.2 Personal Data

24.3.2.1 Definition

All information relating to an identified or identifiable natural person.

24.3.2.2 Categories

| Category | Examples | Special Protection Measures |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Basic Data | Name, Address, Email, Phone | Access control, Encryption |
| Identification Data | ID number, Social security number | Strict access control, Encryption |
| Special Categories | Health, Religion, Political opinion | Highest protection measures, explicit consent |

| Category | Examples | Special Protection Measures |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Financial Data | Bank details, Credit card number | PCI-DSS compliance, Tokenization |
| Location Data | GPS coordinates, IP addresses | Anonymization, Pseudonymization |

24.3.3 GDPR Principles

24.3.3.1 Lawfulness, Fairness, and Transparency

- Legal basis for each processing
- Transparent information to data subjects
- Documentation of processing purposes

24.3.3.2 Purpose Limitation

- Collect data only for specified purposes
- No further processing for other purposes
- Documentation of processing purposes

24.3.3.3 Data Minimization

- Collect only necessary data
- No excessive data collection
- Regular review of necessity

24.3.3.4 Accuracy

- Ensure data currency
- Correct inaccurate data
- Delete outdated data

24.3.3.5 Storage Limitation

- Store data only as long as necessary
- Defined retention periods
- Automatic deletion after expiry

24.3.3.6 Integrity and Confidentiality

- Protection against unauthorized access
- Encryption of sensitive data
- Access control and audit logging

24.3.3.7 Accountability

- Demonstrate GDPR compliance
- Documentation of all processing activities
- Regular audits

24.3.4 Data Subject Rights

| Right | Description | Response Time | Responsible |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Right of Access | Information about stored data | 1 month | Thomas Weber |
| Right to Rectification | Correction of inaccurate data | Without delay | Thomas Weber |
| Right to Erasure | Deletion of personal data | Without delay | Thomas Weber |
| Right to Restriction | Restriction of processing | Without delay | Thomas Weber |
| Right to Data Portability | Transfer to another controller | 1 month | Thomas Weber |
| Right to Object | Object to processing | Without delay | Thomas Weber |

24.4 Data Retention and Deletion

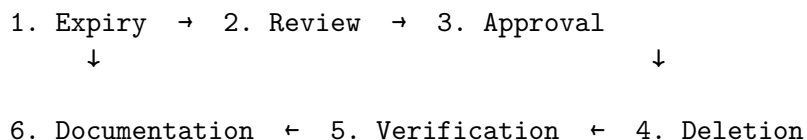
24.4.1 Retention Periods

24.4.1.1 Legal Retention Periods

| Data Type | Retention Period | Legal Basis | Responsible |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Business Letters | 6 years | HGB § 257 | Maria Müller |
| Accounting Documents | 10 years | HGB § 257, AO § 147 | Maria Müller |
| Annual Financial Statements | 10 years | HGB § 257 | Maria Müller |
| Payroll Documents | 6 years | AO § 147 | Maria Müller |
| Tax Documents | 10 years | AO § 147 | Maria Müller |
| Personnel Files | 3-10 years | Various | Peter Fischer |

24.4.2 Deletion Concept

24.4.2.1 Deletion Process



24.4.2.2 Deletion Methods

| Media | Method | Standard | Responsible |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Hard Drives | Secure Erase / Degaussing | NIST SP 800-88 | Andreas Huemmer |
| SSDs | Crypto Erase / Destruction | NIST SP 800-88 | Andreas Huemmer |
| Backup Media | Overwrite / Destruction | NIST SP 800-88 | Andreas Huemmer |
| Cloud Data | API-based Deletion | Provider Standard | Andreas Huemmer |
| Databases | SQL DELETE / TRUNCATE | Database Standard | Andreas Huemmer |
| Paper | Shredding (P-4) | DIN 66399 | Peter Fischer |

24.5 Data Governance

24.5.1 Governance Structure

24.5.1.1 Data Governance Board

- **Chair:** Anna Schmidt
- **Members:** Thomas Weber, Maria Müller, Department Heads
- **Frequency:** Quarterly
- **Tasks:**
 - Strategic data governance
 - Approval of data policies
 - Compliance monitoring
 - Escalation of data protection incidents

24.5.1.2 Data Stewards

- **Role:** Functional data owners
- **Tasks:**
 - Ensure data quality
 - Perform data classification
 - Grant access permissions
 - Monitor data protection compliance

24.5.1.3 Data Custodians

- **Role:** Technical data owners
 - **Tasks:**
 - Technical implementation of data policies
 - Ensure data security
 - Backup and recovery
 - Implement access control
-

24.6 Data Security

24.6.1 Encryption

24.6.1.1 Encryption at Rest (Data at Rest)

| Data Type | Encryption | Algorithm | Key Length | Responsible |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| Highly Confidential | Mandatory | AES | 256 Bit | Thomas Weber |
| Confidential | Mandatory | AES | 256 Bit | Thomas Weber |
| Internal | Recommended | AES | 128/256 Bit | Andreas Huemmer |
| Public | Not required | - | - | - |

24.6.1.2 Encryption in Transit (Data in Transit)

| Connection Type | Protocol | Minimum Version | Responsible |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Web Traffic | HTTPS/TLS | TLS 1.2 | Andreas Huemmer |
| Email | TLS/S/MIME | TLS 1.2 | Andreas Huemmer |
| File Transfer | SFTP/FTPS | TLS 1.2 | Andreas Huemmer |
| VPN | IPsec/OpenVPN | - | Andreas Huemmer |
| Database | TLS | TLS 1.2 | Andreas Huemmer |

24.7 Data Protection Incidents

24.7.1 Notification Obligation

24.7.1.1 GDPR Notification Obligation

- **Deadline:** 72 hours after becoming aware
- **Recipient:** Competent supervisory authority
- **Content:**
 - Nature of the breach
 - Affected data categories and persons
 - Likely consequences
 - Measures taken

24.7.1.2 Notification of Data Subjects

- **Requirement:** High risk to rights and freedoms
 - **Deadline:** Without delay
 - **Content:**
 - Nature of the breach
 - Contact point
 - Likely consequences
 - Measures taken
-

24.8 Processes and Responsibilities

24.8.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | CIO | CISO | Ops Manager | DPO | Data Stewards |
|-----------------------------------|-----|------|-------------|-----|---------------|
| Data Classification | I | C | I | C | R/A |
| GDPR Compliance | A | R | C | C | I |
| Data Protection Impact Assessment | C | R | C | A | C |
| Data Retention | C | C | R | C | A |
| Data Deletion | I | C | R | C | A |
| Data Governance | A | C | C | C | R |
| Data Security | C | A | R | C | I |
| Data Protection Incidents | A | R | C | C | I |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

24.9 Compliance and Standards

24.9.1 Relevant Standards

- **GDPR:** EU General Data Protection Regulation
 - **BDSG:** Federal Data Protection Act
 - **ISO 27001:** Information Security Management
 - **ISO 27701:** Privacy Information Management
 - **NIST SP 800-88:** Guidelines for Media Sanitization
-

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: thomas.weber@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 25

Maintenance and Operations Routines

25.1 Overview

This document describes regular maintenance tasks, operations checklists, and housekeeping procedures for the IT service. The goal is to ensure system stability, performance, and security through proactive maintenance.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

25.2 Maintenance Overview

25.2.1 Maintenance Categories

| Category | Description | Frequency | Responsible |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| Preventive | Preventive measures to avoid failures | Regular | Andreas Huemmer |
| Corrective | Fixing known problems | As needed | Andreas Huemmer |
| Adaptive | Adaptation to new requirements | As needed | Andreas Huemmer |
| Perfective | Improvement and optimization | Planned | Andreas Huemmer |

25.2.2 Maintenance Windows

25.2.2.1 Regular Maintenance Windows

| Type | Time Window | Duration | Announcement | Approval |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| Weekly | Sunday 02:00-04:00 | 2 hours | 3 days | Ops Manager |
| Monthly | First Sunday 02:00-06:00 | 4 hours | 7 days | Ops Manager |
| Quarterly | First Sunday of quarter 00:00-08:00 | 8 hours | 14 days | CIO |

25.2.2.2 Emergency Maintenance

- **Time Window:** Anytime after approval
- **Announcement:** Minimum 4 hours (if possible)
- **Approval:** Anna Schmidt
- **Communication:** Inform all stakeholders

25.3 Daily Routines

25.3.1 Morning Checks (08:00)

25.3.1.1 System Health Check

- ☐ Check monitoring dashboard
- ☐ Review critical alerts
- ☐ Validate system availability
- ☐ Check performance metrics
- ☐ Verify backup status

25.3.1.2 Incident Review

- ☐ Check overnight incidents
- ☐ Review open tickets
- ☐ Set priorities for the day
- ☐ Identify escalations

25.3.1.3 Capacity Check

- ☐ Check CPU utilization
- ☐ Check RAM utilization
- ☐ Check storage utilization
- ☐ Check network utilization

Responsible: Operations Team

Duration: 15-30 minutes

Documentation: Daily Operations Log

25.3.2 Midday Checks (12:00)

25.3.2.1 Performance Monitoring

- ☐ Check response times
- ☐ Review error rates
- ☐ Validate throughput
- ☐ Check queue lengths

25.3.2.2 Security Check

- ☐ Check security alerts
- ☐ Review failed login attempts
- ☐ Check firewall logs
- ☐ Identify anomalies

Responsible: Operations Team

Duration: 10-15 minutes

Documentation: Daily Operations Log

25.3.3 Evening Checks (18:00)

25.3.3.1 End of Day

- ☐ Review all incidents of the day
- ☐ Update open tickets
- ☐ Prepare backup jobs for the night
- ☐ Plan maintenance work for the night

25.3.3.2 Handover to Night Shift/On-Call

- ☐ Communicate critical issues
- ☐ Document ongoing work
- ☐ Update on-call contacts
- ☐ Confirm escalation paths

Responsible: Operations Team

Duration: 15-20 minutes

Documentation: Shift Handover Log

25.4 Weekly Routines

25.4.1 Monday: Week Planning

25.4.1.1 Week Start Meeting (09:00)

- ☐ Review weekend incidents
- ☐ Define week goals
- ☐ Plan maintenance work
- ☐ Assign resources

- ☐ Identify risks

Participants: Andreas Huemmer, Operations Team

Duration: 30 minutes

Documentation: Weekly Planning Notes

25.4.2 Tuesday: Backup Validation

25.4.2.1 Backup Verification

- ☐ Check backup logs of last week
- ☐ Validate backup success rate
- ☐ Review backup sizes
- ☐ Analyze failed backups
- ☐ Perform restore test (sample)

Responsible: Operations Team

Duration: 1-2 hours

Documentation: Backup Verification Report

25.4.3 Wednesday: Performance Analysis

25.4.3.1 Weekly Performance Review

- ☐ Analyze performance trends
- ☐ Identify bottlenecks
- ☐ Update capacity forecasts
- ☐ Identify optimization potentials

Responsible: Operations Team

Duration: 1 hour

Documentation: Weekly Performance Report

25.4.4 Thursday: Security Review

25.4.4.1 Weekly Security Check

- ☐ Analyze security logs
- ☐ Review vulnerability scans
- ☐ Check patch status
- ☐ Review security incidents
- ☐ Check compliance status

Responsible: Operations Team, Thomas Weber

Duration: 1-2 hours

Documentation: Weekly Security Report

25.4.5 Friday: Week Closure

25.4.5.1 Week Closure Meeting (15:00)

- ☐ Review week goals
- ☐ Summarize incidents of the week

- ☐ Discuss lessons learned
- ☐ Prepare next week
- ☐ Brief weekend on-call

Participants: Andreas Huemmer, Operations Team

Duration: 30 minutes

Documentation: Weekly Summary Report

25.4.6 Sunday: Maintenance Window

25.4.6.1 Weekly Maintenance (02:00-04:00)

- ☐ Install system updates
- ☐ Perform database maintenance
- ☐ Log archiving
- ☐ Disk cleanup
- ☐ Performance optimization

Responsible: On-Call Engineer

Duration: 2 hours

Documentation: Maintenance Log

25.5 Monthly Routines

25.5.1 First Week: Month Planning

25.5.1.1 Month Start Meeting

- ☐ Review previous month
- ☐ Define month goals
- ☐ Plan major maintenance work
- ☐ Check budget status
- ☐ Update capacity planning

Participants: Anna Schmidt, Andreas Huemmer, Team Leads

Duration: 1 hour

Documentation: Monthly Planning Document

25.5.2 First Week: Patch Management

25.5.2.1 Monthly Patch Deployment

- ☐ Check patch availability
- ☐ Assess criticality
- ☐ Patch test environment
- ☐ Perform validation
- ☐ Plan production deployment
- ☐ Create rollback plan

Responsible: Operations Team
Duration: 4-8 hours (over several days)
Documentation: Patch Management Report

25.5.3 Second Week: Capacity Review

25.5.3.1 Monthly Capacity Analysis

- ☐ Analyze resource utilization
- ☐ Identify growth trends
- ☐ Create capacity forecasts
- ☐ Assess scaling needs
- ☐ Check budget implications

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer
Duration: 2-3 hours
Documentation: Monthly Capacity Report

25.5.4 Third Week: Security Audit

25.5.4.1 Monthly Security Audit

- ☐ Review access rights
- ☐ Deactivate inactive accounts
- ☐ Check password policies
- ☐ Review firewall rules
- ☐ Perform vulnerability scan
- ☐ Check compliance status

Responsible: Thomas Weber, Operations Team
Duration: 3-4 hours
Documentation: Monthly Security Audit Report

25.5.5 Fourth Week: Disaster Recovery Test

25.5.5.1 Monthly DR Test

- ☐ Select DR scenario
- ☐ Create test plan
- ☐ Execute DR procedures
- ☐ Document results
- ☐ Identify improvements
- ☐ Update DR plan

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer
Duration: 2-4 hours
Documentation: DR Test Report

25.6 Quarterly Routines

25.6.1 First Week: Quarter Planning

25.6.1.1 Quarter Start Meeting

- ☐ Review previous quarter
- ☐ Define quarter goals
- ☐ Plan major projects
- ☐ Conduct budget review
- ☐ Update resource planning

Participants: Max Mustermann, Anna Schmidt, Andreas Huemmer

Duration: 2 hours

Documentation: Quarterly Planning Document

25.6.2 Second Week: Infrastructure Review

25.6.2.1 Quarterly Infrastructure Analysis

- ☐ Check hardware condition
- ☐ Identify end-of-life systems
- ☐ Assess upgrade needs
- ☐ Identify consolidation potentials
- ☐ Conduct investment planning

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

Duration: 1 day

Documentation: Quarterly Infrastructure Report

25.7 Annual Routines

25.7.1 Q1: Annual Planning

25.7.1.1 Year Start Meeting

- ☐ Review previous year
- ☐ Define year goals
- ☐ Plan strategic initiatives
- ☐ Finalize annual budget
- ☐ Resource planning for the year

Participants: Max Mustermann, Anna Schmidt, Maria Müller, Andreas Huemmer

Duration: 1 day

Documentation: Annual Planning Document

25.7.2 Q2: Infrastructure Audit

25.7.2.1 Annual Infrastructure Audit

- ☐ Complete hardware inventory

- ☐ Software license audit
- ☐ Conduct compliance audit
- ☐ Security assessment
- ☐ Architecture review
- ☐ Identify modernization needs

Responsible: Anna Schmidt, Andreas Huemmer

Duration: 1 week

Documentation: Annual Infrastructure Audit Report

25.8 Housekeeping Procedures

25.8.1 Database Maintenance

25.8.1.1 Weekly Database Maintenance

- ☐ Check index fragmentation
- ☐ Update statistics
- ☐ Clean transaction logs
- ☐ Check database integrity
- ☐ Analyze performance metrics

Responsible: Database Administrator

Frequency: Weekly (Sunday 02:00)

Duration: 1-2 hours

25.8.2 Log Management

25.8.2.1 Daily Log Rotation

- ☐ Rotate application logs
- ☐ Rotate system logs
- ☐ Compress old logs
- ☐ Send logs to central system

Responsible: Automated

Frequency: Daily (00:00)

Duration: Automatic

25.9 Automation

25.9.1 Automated Routines

| Routine | Frequency | Tool/Script | Responsible |
|---------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Backup Jobs | Daily | [TODO: Backup Tool] | Andreas Huemmer |
| Log Rotation | Daily | logrotate | Automated |
| Health Checks | Hourly | [TODO: Monitoring Tool] | Automated |

| Routine | Frequency | Tool/Script | Responsible |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Disk Cleanup | Weekly | [TODO: Script] | Automated |
| Security Scans | Daily | [TODO: Security Tool] | Automated |
| Performance Reports | Weekly | [TODO: Script] | Automated |

25.10 Processes and Responsibilities

25.10.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | CIO | Ops Manager | Ops Team | On-Call |
|--------------------|-----|-------------|----------|---------|
| Daily Routines | I | A | R | C |
| Weekly Routines | I | A | R | C |
| Monthly Routines | C | A | R | I |
| Quarterly Routines | A | R | C | I |
| Annual Routines | A | R | C | I |
| Automation | C | A | R | I |
| Housekeeping | I | A | R | C |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

25.11 Compliance and Standards

25.11.1 Relevant Standards

- **ITIL v4:** Service Operation Practice
- **ISO 20000:** Clause 8.1 - Operational Planning and Control
- **COBIT 2019:** DSS01 - Managed Operations

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 26

Runbooks and Standard Operations

26.1 Overview

This document contains standard runbooks, step-by-step guides, and troubleshooting guides for common operational tasks. The goal is to ensure consistent and efficient execution of standard operations.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

26.2 Runbook Structure

26.2.1 Runbook Template

Each runbook follows this standardized structure:

```
# [RUNBOOK TITLE]
```

```
**Runbook ID:** RB- [NUMBER]
```

```
**Version:** [VERSION]
```

```
**Last Update:** [DATE]
```

```
**Responsible:** [NAME]
```

```
## Purpose
```

```
[Description of purpose and use case]
```

```
## Prerequisites
```

```
- [Required permissions]
```

```
- [Required tools]
```

```
- [Required knowledge]
```

```
## Estimated Duration
```

```

[TIME] minutes/hours

## Risk Assessment
- **Risk:** Low / Medium / High
- **Impact:** Low / Medium / High
- **Rollback possible:** Yes / No

## Steps
1. [Step 1]
2. [Step 2]
3. [Step 3]

## Validation
- [Validation step 1]
- [Validation step 2]

## Rollback
[Rollback procedure if required]

## Troubleshooting
[Common problems and solutions]

## References
- [Documentation]
- [Tickets]

```

26.3 System Management Runbooks

26.3.1 RB-001: Server Restart

Runbook ID: RB-001

Version: 1.0

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

26.3.1.1 Purpose

Controlled restart of a server to fix problems or after updates.

26.3.1.2 Prerequisites

- Root/Administrator access to server
- Approval for restart (for production systems)
- Maintenance window (if required)

26.3.1.3 Estimated Duration

15-30 minutes

26.3.1.4 Risk Assessment

- **Risk:** Medium
- **Impact:** High (for production systems)
- **Rollback possible:** No

26.3.1.5 Steps

1. Preparation

```
# Check current system load
uptime
top

# Check running processes
ps aux | grep [critical_processes]

# Inform users (if required)
wall "System will restart in 5 minutes"
```

2. Stop Services

```
# Stop application services
systemctl stop [service_name]

# Check status
systemctl status [service_name]
```

3. Perform Restart

```
# Initiate restart
shutdown -r now
# or
reboot
```

4. After Restart: Validation

```
# Check system uptime
uptime

# Check services
systemctl status [service_name]

# Check logs
journalctl -xe
tail -f /var/log/syslog
```

26.3.1.6 Validation

- ☐ Server is reachable (ping, SSH)
- ☐ All critical services running
- ☐ No errors in system logs

- ☐ Monitoring shows green status
 - ☐ Application is functional
-

26.3.2 RB-002: Service Restart

Runbook ID: RB-002

Version: 1.0

Responsible: Andreas Huemmmer

26.3.2.1 Purpose

Restart a single service without system restart.

26.3.2.2 Prerequisites

- Sudo/Administrator rights
- Service name known

26.3.2.3 Estimated Duration

5-10 minutes

26.3.2.4 Steps

1. Check Service Status

```
# Linux  
systemctl status [service_name]
```

```
# Windows  
Get-Service [service_name]
```

2. Stop Service

```
# Linux  
systemctl stop [service_name]
```

```
# Windows  
Stop-Service [service_name]
```

3. Wait and Validate

```
# Confirm process end  
ps aux | grep [service_name]
```

```
# Check ports released  
netstat -tulpn | grep [port]
```

4. Start Service

```
# Linux
systemctl start [service_name]
```

```
# Windows
Start-Service [service_name]
```

5. Validation

```
# Check status
systemctl status [service_name]
```

```
# Check logs
journalctl -u [service_name] -f
```

26.3.2.5 Validation

- ☐ Service running (Status: active/running)
 - ☐ No errors in logs
 - ☐ Port is bound
 - ☐ Application responds
-

26.4 Database Management Runbooks

26.4.1 RB-010: Database Backup

Runbook ID: RB-010

Version: 1.0

Responsible: Database Administrator

26.4.1.1 Purpose

Manual database backup before critical changes.

26.4.1.2 Prerequisites

- Database admin rights
- Sufficient storage space
- Backup directory exists

26.4.1.3 Estimated Duration

15-60 minutes (depending on DB size)

26.4.1.4 Steps

PostgreSQL:

```
# Full Backup
pg_dump -U postgres -F c -b -v -f /backup/db_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).backup [database_name]
```

```
# Schema-only Backup
```

```
pg_dump -U postgres -s -f /backup/schema_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).sql [database_name]
```

MySQL/MariaDB:

```
# Full Backup
```

```
mysqldump -u root -p --single-transaction --routines --triggers [database_name] > /backup/db_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).sql
```

```
# All Databases
```

```
mysqldump -u root -p --all-databases > /backup/all_dbs_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).sql
```

26.4.1.5 Validation

- ☐ Backup file created
 - ☐ Backup size plausible
 - ☐ Backup integrity checked
 - ☐ Backup location documented
-

26.5 Network Management Runbooks

26.5.1 RB-020: Add Firewall Rule

Runbook ID: RB-020

Version: 1.0

Responsible: Thomas Weber

26.5.1.1 Purpose

Adding a new firewall rule.

26.5.1.2 Prerequisites

- Firewall admin rights
- Change ticket approved
- Rule details documented

26.5.1.3 Estimated Duration

15-30 minutes

26.5.1.4 Steps

1. Document Rule Details

- Source IP/Network
- Destination IP/Network
- Port/Protocol
- Action (Allow/Deny)
- Justification

2. Add Rule

iptables (Linux):

Add rule

```
iptables -A INPUT -s [source_ip] -p tcp --dport [port] -j ACCEPT
```

Save rule

```
iptables-save > /etc/iptables/rules.v4
```

firewalld (Linux):

Open port

```
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=[port]/tcp
```

Reload

```
firewall-cmd --reload
```

3. Validation

Check rule

```
iptables -L -n -v
```

Test connectivity

```
telnet [target_ip] [port]
```

```
nc -zv [target_ip] [port]
```

26.5.1.5 Validation

- ☐ Rule is active
 - ☐ Connectivity works
 - ☐ No unwanted side effects
 - ☐ Rule documented
-

26.6 Troubleshooting Guides

26.6.1 General Troubleshooting Methodology

1. Identify Problem

- Collect symptoms
- Note error messages
- Time of occurrence

2. Gather Information

- Analyze logs
- Check monitoring data
- Identify changes

3. Form Hypothesis

- List possible causes
- Assess probability
- Prioritize

4. **Test**
 - Test hypothesis
 - Document results
 - Next hypothesis
 5. **Implement Solution**
 - Perform corrective action
 - Validate
 - Document
 6. **Prevention**
 - Root cause analysis
 - Identify improvements
 - Implement
-

26.7 Processes and Responsibilities

26.7.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | CIO | Ops Manager | Ops Team | On-Call |
|-------------------|-----|-------------|----------|---------|
| Runbook Creation | C | A | R | C |
| Runbook Execution | I | C | R | R |
| Runbook Update | I | A | R | C |
| Troubleshooting | I | C | R | R |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 27

Tooling and Access Methods

27.1 Overview

This document describes the tools and systems used, access methods and URLs, as well as authentication methods for the IT service. The goal is to provide a central overview of all relevant tools and their access.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

27.2 Tool Categories

27.2.1 Tool Categories Overview

| Category | Number of Tools | Main Responsible | Criticality |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|
| Monitoring & Observability | [TODO] | Andreas Huemmer | High |
| Infrastructure Management | [TODO] | Andreas Huemmer | High |
| Security & Compliance | [TODO] | Thomas Weber | High |
| Development & Deployment | [TODO] | Andreas Huemmer | Medium |
| Collaboration & Communication | [TODO] | Peter Fischer | Medium |
| Documentation & Knowledge | [TODO] | Andreas Huemmer | Medium |
| Backup & Recovery | [TODO] | Andreas Huemmer | High |

27.3 Monitoring and Observability

27.3.1 System Monitoring

27.3.1.1 [TODO: Monitoring Tool Name]

- **Purpose:** System and infrastructure monitoring
- **URL:** [TODO: <https://monitoring.example.com>]
- **Access:** VPN + SSO
- **Authentication:** AdminSend GmbH SSO
- **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer
- **Support:** [TODO: Support Contact]
- **Documentation:** [TODO: Documentation URL]

Main Functions: - Server monitoring (CPU, RAM, Disk, Network) - Service monitoring (Uptime, Response Time) - Alerting and notifications - Dashboards and visualization

27.4 Infrastructure Management

27.4.1 Configuration Management Database (CMDB)

27.4.1.1 NetBox

- **Purpose:** CMDB and IPAM
- **URL:** {{ netbox.url }}
- **Access:** VPN + Username/Password
- **Authentication:** Local accounts or LDAP
- **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer
- **API:** {{ netbox.api_url }}
- **Documentation:** <https://docs.netbox.dev/>

Main Functions: - Device inventory - IP address management (IPAM) - Rack management - Cable documentation - Virtualization tracking

27.5 Security and Compliance

27.5.1 Security Information and Event Management (SIEM)

27.5.1.1 [TODO: SIEM Tool Name]

- **Purpose:** Security event monitoring and analysis
- **URL:** [TODO: <https://siem.example.com>]
- **Access:** VPN + SSO
- **Authentication:** AdminSend GmbH SSO
- **Responsible:** Thomas Weber
- **Support:** [TODO: Support Contact]

Main Functions: - Security event aggregation - Threat detection - Incident response - Compliance reporting

27.6 Access Methods

27.6.1 VPN Access

27.6.1.1 Corporate VPN

- **Purpose:** Secure remote access
- **URL:** [TODO: https://vpn.example.com]
- **Client:** [TODO: VPN Client Name]
- **Authentication:** AdminSend GmbH AD + MFA
- **Responsible:** Thomas Weber
- **Support:** julia.becker@adminsends.de

Connection Instructions: 1. Install VPN client 2. Import/configure profile 3. Connect with AD credentials + MFA 4. Validate connection

27.6.2 SSH Access

27.6.2.1 SSH Bastion Host

- **Purpose:** Secure SSH access to servers
- **Hostname:** [TODO: bastion.example.com]
- **Port:** 22
- **Authentication:** SSH Keys + MFA
- **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer

Connection Instructions:

```
# Generate SSH key (if not exists)
ssh-keygen -t ed25519 -C "your_email@example.com"

# Add public key to bastion host
# (by admin)

# Connect to bastion host
ssh -i ~/.ssh/id_ed25519 username@bastion.example.com

# From bastion to target server
ssh username@target-server
```

27.7 Authentication Methods

27.7.1 Single Sign-On (SSO)

27.7.1.1 AdminSend GmbH SSO

- **Provider:** [TODO: SSO Provider]
- **Protocol:** SAML 2.0 / OAuth 2.0 / OpenID Connect
- **MFA:** Required for all external access
- **Session Timeout:** 8 hours
- **Responsible:** Thomas Weber

Supported Applications: - [TODO: List of SSO-integrated applications]

27.7.2 API Authentication

27.7.2.1 API Tokens

- **Usage:** Programmatic access to APIs
- **Generation:** Via respective tool interface
- **Rotation:** Every 90 days
- **Storage:** Secrets management system
- **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer

Best Practices: - Never commit tokens in code - Minimal permissions (Least Privilege) - Regular rotation - Monitor token usage

27.8 Emergency Access

27.8.1 Break-Glass Accounts

27.8.1.1 Emergency Admin Account

- **Purpose:** Emergency access in case of SSO failure
- **Storage:** Sealed envelope in safe
- **Access:** Only by Anna Schmidt or Thomas Weber
- **Logging:** Every use is logged and reviewed
- **Password Rotation:** Quarterly

Usage Process: 1. Identify and document emergency 2. Obtain approval from CIO/CISO 3. Open envelope and document 4. Perform access 5. Log all actions 6. Change password and seal new envelope 7. Create incident report

27.9 Processes and Responsibilities

27.9.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | CIO | CISO | Ops Manager | Ops Team |
|---------------------|-----|------|-------------|----------|
| Tool Selection | A | C | R | C |
| Tool Implementation | C | C | A | R |
| Access Management | C | A | R | I |
| Tool Maintenance | I | C | A | R |
| Tool Review | A | C | R | C |
| Emergency Access | A | A | C | I |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 28

Known Issues and FAQ

28.1 Overview

This document contains known issues and workarounds, frequently asked questions (FAQ), and troubleshooting tips for the IT service. The goal is to provide quick solutions for recurring problems and increase support efficiency.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

28.2 Known Issues

28.2.1 Issue Tracking

All known issues are captured in the ticketing system with the label “Known Issue” and documented here.

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

Review Cycle: Monthly

28.2.2 KI-001: [TODO: Issue Title]

Status: Open / In Progress / Resolved

Priority: P1 (Critical) / P2 (High) / P3 (Medium) / P4 (Low)

Created: [TODO: Date]

Last Update: [TODO: Date]

Ticket ID: [TODO: Ticket Number]

28.2.2.1 Description

[TODO: Detailed description of the issue]

28.2.2.2 Affected Systems

- [TODO: System 1]
- [TODO: System 2]

28.2.2.3 Symptoms

- [TODO: Symptom 1]
- [TODO: Symptom 2]

28.2.2.4 Root Cause

[TODO: Cause of the issue, if known]

28.2.2.5 Workaround

[TODO: Step-by-step workaround]

1. Step 1
2. Step 2
3. Step 3

28.2.2.6 Permanent Solution

- **Status:** Planned / In Development / Tested / Deployed
 - **ETA:** [TODO: Expected date]
 - **Responsible:** [TODO: Name]
-

28.3 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

28.3.1 General Questions

28.3.1.1 Q: How do I reach IT support?

A: IT support can be reached through the following channels: - **Email:** julia.becker@adminsends.de - **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-111 - **Ticketing System:** [TODO: URL] - **Chat:** [TODO: Chat Channel]

Support Hours: - Mon-Fri: 08:00-18:00 - 24/7 for critical incidents (P1)

28.3.1.2 Q: How do I create a support ticket?

A: Support tickets can be created through the following methods:

1. Web Portal:

- Go to [TODO: Ticketing URL]
- Log in with SSO
- Click “New Ticket”
- Fill out form and submit

2. Email:

- Email to julia.becker@adminsends.de
- Subject: Brief problem description
- Content: Detailed description, screenshots

3. Phone:

- Call +49 89 12345678-111
 - Describe problem
 - Note ticket number
-

28.3.2 Access and Authentication

28.3.2.1 Q: I forgot my password. What should I do?

A: Password reset via self-service portal:

1. Go to [TODO: Self-Service URL]
2. Click “Forgot Password”
3. Enter username or email
4. Answer security questions or receive code via email/SMS
5. Set new password

Alternative: Contact IT support

28.3.2.2 Q: How do I set up MFA (Multi-Factor Authentication)?

A: MFA setup:

1. Go to [TODO: MFA Portal URL]
2. Log in with current password
3. Choose MFA method:
 - **Authenticator App** (recommended): Scan QR code
 - **SMS:** Verify phone number
 - **Hardware Token:** Register token
4. Generate backup codes and store securely
5. Test MFA

Important: Keep backup codes in a safe place!

28.3.3 Applications

28.3.3.1 Q: The application loads very slowly. What can I do?

A: Performance troubleshooting:

1. **Clear browser cache:**
 - Chrome: Ctrl+Shift+Del
 - Firefox: Ctrl+Shift+Del
 - Edge: Ctrl+Shift+Del
2. **Disable browser extensions:**

- Temporarily disable all extensions
- Test if performance improves
- 3. **Test another browser:**
 - Try Chrome, Firefox, or Edge
- 4. **Check network:**
 - Run speed test
 - Check VPN connection
- 5. **Check system resources:**
 - Open Task Manager
 - Check CPU/RAM usage
 - Close other programs

If problem persists: Create ticket with: - Browser and version - Affected application - Time of problem - Screenshot

28.3.4 Email

28.3.4.1 Q: I cannot send emails. What should I do?

A: Email sending troubleshooting:

1. **Check outbox:**
 - Are emails stuck in outbox?
 - Error message present?
2. **Check mailbox size:**
 - Is mailbox full?
 - Archive/delete old emails
3. **Check attachments:**
 - Are attachments too large? (Max: [TODO: Size])
 - Compress attachments or send via file sharing
4. **Check recipient address:**
 - Is email address correct?
 - Typo?
5. **Spam filter:**
 - Was email marked as spam?

If problem persists: Contact IT support

28.3.5 Files and Storage

28.3.5.1 Q: I accidentally deleted a file. Can it be recovered?

A: File recovery:

1. **Check recycle bin:**
 - Windows: Recycle Bin on desktop
 - macOS: Trash in dock
 - Linux: Trash folder

2. Network drive:

- Check previous versions (Right-click → Properties → Previous Versions)
- Shadow copies available?

3. Backup recovery:

- Create ticket (P3 - Medium)
- Provide filename, path, and approximate deletion date
- IT team restores from backup

Important: The sooner reported, the higher the success rate!

Backup Retention: - Daily backups: 30 days - Weekly backups: 90 days - Monthly backups: 1 year

28.4 Troubleshooting Tips

28.4.1 General Troubleshooting Steps

1. Restart:

- Often the simplest solution
- Restart computer, application, or service

2. Document error:

- Create screenshot
- Note error message
- Record time

3. Reproduce:

- Trigger problem again
- Document steps

4. Isolate:

- Different computer?
- Different browser?
- Different network?

5. Research:

- Check known issues (this document)
- Search wiki
- Ask colleagues

6. Escalate:

- Create ticket
 - Contact IT support
-

28.5 Self-Service Resources

28.5.1 Documentation

- **Wiki:** [TODO: Wiki URL]
- **Video Tutorials:** [TODO: Video URL]
- **Manuals:** [TODO: Manual URL]

28.5.2 Tools

- **Self-Service Portal:** [TODO: Portal URL]
 - **Password Reset:** [TODO: Reset URL]
 - **Software Download:** [TODO: Download URL]
-

28.6 Feedback and Improvements

28.6.1 Give Feedback

Do you have suggestions for improving this document or IT services?

Contact: - **Email:** andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de - **Feedback Form:** [TODO: Form URL]

28.6.2 Document Updates

This document is regularly updated based on: - New known issues - Frequently asked questions - User feedback - Process improvements

Review Cycle: Monthly

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 29

Contacts, Escalation, and Vendors

29.1 Overview

This document contains contact lists, escalation paths, vendors and suppliers, as well as support contacts for the IT service. The goal is to ensure quick access to relevant contact information in all situations.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

29.2 Internal Contacts

29.2.1 Management

29.2.1.1 Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

- **Name:** Max Mustermann
- **Title:** Chief Executive Officer
- **Email:** max.mustermann@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-100
- **Department:** Management
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 09:00-18:00
- **Escalation:** Only for critical business impact situations

29.2.1.2 Chief Information Officer (CIO)

- **Name:** Anna Schmidt
- **Title:** Chief Information Officer
- **Email:** anna.schmidt@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-200
- **Department:** IT
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00

- **Escalation:** IT strategic decisions, critical incidents

29.2.1.3 Chief Information Security Officer (CISO)

- **Name:** Thomas Weber
 - **Title:** Chief Information Security Officer
 - **Email:** thomas.weber@adminsends.de
 - **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-300
 - **Department:** IT Security
 - **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00, 24/7 for security incidents
 - **Escalation:** Security incidents, compliance questions
-

29.2.2 IT Operations

29.2.2.1 IT Operations Manager

- **Name:** Andreas Huemmer
- **Title:** IT Operations Manager
- **Email:** andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-250
- **Department:** IT Operations
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00, On-call for P1 incidents
- **Responsibility:** Overall responsibility for IT operations

29.2.2.2 Service Desk Lead

- **Name:** Julia Becker
 - **Title:** Service Desk Lead
 - **Email:** julia.becker@adminsends.de
 - **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-111
 - **Department:** Service Desk
 - **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00
 - **Responsibility:** First-level support, ticket management
-

29.3 On-Call and Standby

29.3.1 On-Call Rotation

29.3.1.1 Primary On-Call

- **Current:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Mobile Number]
- **Availability:** 24/7
- **Rotation:** Weekly (Monday 08:00)

29.3.1.2 Secondary On-Call (Backup)

- **Current:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Mobile Number]
- **Availability:** 24/7
- **Rotation:** Weekly (Monday 08:00)

29.3.2 On-Call Calendar

- **URL:** [TODO: Calendar URL]
 - **Access:** All IT staff
 - **Update:** Automatic through rotation tool
-

29.4 Escalation Paths

29.4.1 Incident Escalation

29.4.1.1 Level 1: Service Desk

- **Contact:** julia.becker@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-111
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00
- **Responsibility:** First-level support, ticket creation

Escalation to Level 2: - P1: Immediately - P2: After 1 hour without solution - P3: After 4 hours without solution - P4: After 8 hours without solution

29.4.1.2 Level 2: Operations Team

- **Contact:** [TODO: ops-team@example.com]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone Number]
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00, On-call 24/7
- **Responsibility:** Second-level support, technical analysis

Escalation to Level 3: - P1: After 2 hours without solution - P2: After 4 hours without solution - P3: After 8 hours without solution

29.4.1.3 Level 3: IT Operations Manager

- **Contact:** andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-250
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00, On-call for P1
- **Responsibility:** Coordination, resource allocation

Escalation to Level 4: - P1: After 4 hours without solution - P2: After 8 hours without solution - When external support required

29.4.1.4 Level 4: CIO

- **Contact:** anna.schmidt@adminsends.de
- **Phone:** +49 89 12345678-200
- **Availability:** Mon-Fri 08:00-18:00, reachable for critical incidents
- **Responsibility:** Strategic decisions, management communication

Escalation to Level 5: - Critical business impact - Media relevance - Regulatory implications

29.5 External Vendors and Suppliers

29.5.1 Hardware Vendor

29.5.1.1 [TODO: Hardware Vendor Name]

- **Contact Person:** [TODO: Name]
 - **Email:** [TODO: Email]
 - **Phone:** [TODO: Phone Number]
 - **Support Hotline:** [TODO: Support Number]
 - **Contract Number:** [TODO: Contract Number]
 - **Contract End:** [TODO: Date]
 - **Support Level:** [TODO: 24/7, Business Hours]
 - **Response Time:** [TODO: 4h, 8h, Next Business Day]
 - **Services:**
 - Hardware delivery
 - Warranty and repair
 - Spare parts service
-

29.5.2 Software Vendor

29.5.2.1 [TODO: Software Vendor Name]

- **Contact Person:** [TODO: Name]
- **Email:** [TODO: Email]
- **Phone:** [TODO: Phone Number]
- **Support Portal:** [TODO: URL]
- **Contract Number:** [TODO: Contract Number]
- **License Count:** [TODO: Number]
- **Contract End:** [TODO: Date]
- **Support Level:** [TODO: Standard, Premium, Enterprise]
- **Services:**
 - Software updates
 - Bug fixes
 - Technical support
 - Training

29.5.3 Cloud Provider

29.5.3.1 [TODO: Cloud Provider Name]

- **Account Manager:** [TODO: Name]
 - **Email:** [TODO: Email]
 - **Phone:** [TODO: Phone Number]
 - **Support Hotline:** [TODO: Support Number]
 - **Account ID:** [TODO: Account ID]
 - **Support Plan:** [TODO: Basic, Business, Enterprise]
 - **Services:**
 - Cloud infrastructure
 - 24/7 support
 - SLA: [TODO: Availability]
 - Technical support
-

29.6 Emergency Contacts

29.6.1 Critical Situations

29.6.1.1 Fire / Medical Emergency

- **Emergency:** 112
- **Building Security:** [TODO: Phone Number]
- **First Aid:** [TODO: First Responder Contact]

29.6.1.2 Police

- **Emergency:** 110
- **Local Police:** [TODO: Phone Number]

29.6.1.3 Building Management

- **Facility Management:** [TODO: Phone Number]
 - **Availability:** 24/7
 - **Responsibility:** Building security, access
-

29.7 Communication Channels

29.7.1 Internal Communication

29.7.1.1 Email

- **Primary:** Official communication
- **Distribution Lists:**

- IT Team: [TODO: it-team@example.com]
- Management: [TODO: management@example.com]
- All Hands: [TODO: all@example.com]

29.7.1.2 Chat / Collaboration

- **Platform:** [TODO: Chat Platform]
 - **Channels:**
 - #it-operations: Daily operations
 - #incidents: Incident communication
 - #changes: Change communication
 - #general: General communication
-

29.8 Contact Update

29.8.1 Update Process

1. **Report Changes:**
 - Email to andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de
 - Provide new contact details
 - Specify effective date
2. **Validation:**
 - IT Operations Manager reviews change
 - Obtain approval (if required)
3. **Update:**
 - Update document
 - Update CMDB
 - Inform affected teams
4. **Verification:**
 - Test new contact details
 - Obtain confirmation

29.8.2 Review Cycle

- **Frequency:** Quarterly
 - **Responsible:** Andreas Huemmer
-

29.9 Quick Reference

29.9.1 Most Important Contacts

| Situation | Contact | Phone |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| IT Support | Julia Becker | +49 89 12345678-111 |
| Critical Incident | IT Operations Manager | +49 89 12345678-250 |
| Security Incident | Thomas Weber | +49 89 12345678-300 |

| Situation | Contact | Phone |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Management Escalation | Anna Schmidt | +49 89 12345678-200 |
| Emergency (Fire/Medical) | Emergency | 112 |
| Police | Emergency | 110 |

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage

Chapter 30

Compliance and Audits

30.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the compliance and audit processes for AdminSend GmbH. It defines relevant standards, audit processes, compliance controls, evidence, and non-compliance risks to ensure adherence to regulatory and contractual requirements.

Scope: All IT systems, processes, and activities of AdminSend GmbH

Responsible: {{ meta.compliance_officer }} ({{ meta.compliance_officer_email }})

30.2 Compliance Fundamentals

30.2.1 Compliance Definition

Compliance: Adherence to laws, regulations, standards, policies, and contractual obligations

Objectives: - **Legal Certainty:** Avoidance of legal consequences - **Risk Minimization:** Reduction of compliance risks - **Reputation:** Protection of company reputation - **Trust:** Trust of customers and partners - **Competitive Advantage:** Certifications as differentiator

30.2.2 Compliance Areas

Regulatory Compliance: - Legal requirements (GDPR, IT Security Act) - Industry-specific regulations - Data protection requirements

Standard Compliance: - ISO standards (ISO 27001, ISO 20000) - Industry standards (PCI-DSS, HIPAA) - Best practice frameworks (ITIL, COBIT)

Contractual Compliance: - Service Level Agreements (SLAs) - Customer contracts - Supplier contracts

Internal Compliance: - Company policies - IT guidelines - Security standards

30.3 Relevant Standards and Regulations

30.3.1 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 - Information Security Management

Description: International standard for Information Security Management Systems (ISMS)

Scope: All IT systems and information processing

Status: {{ meta.iso27001_status }}

Certification: {{ meta.iso27001_certification }}

Certification Body: {{ meta.iso27001_certifier }}

Valid Until: {{ meta.iso27001_valid_until }}

Core Requirements: - Establish, implement, operate, monitor, review, maintain, and improve ISMS - Risk assessment and treatment - 114 controls in 14 categories (Annex A) - Management review and continuous improvement

Audit Frequency: - **Certification Audit:** Every 3 years - **Surveillance Audit:** Annually - **Internal Audit:** Quarterly

Responsible: Thomas Weber

30.3.2 ISO/IEC 20000-1:2018 - IT Service Management

Description: International standard for IT Service Management Systems (SMS)

Scope: IT service management processes

Status: {{ meta.iso20000_status }}

Core Requirements: - Service Management System (SMS) - Service planning and delivery - Relationship processes - Resolution processes - Control processes

Alignment: ITIL v4 Framework

Responsible: Andreas Huemmer

30.3.3 GDPR - General Data Protection Regulation

Description: EU regulation for the protection of personal data

Scope: All processing of personal data

Effective: May 25, 2018

Core Requirements: - Lawfulness of processing (Art. 6) - Information obligations (Art. 13, 14) - Data subject rights (Art. 15-22) - Technical and organizational measures (Art. 32) - Breach notification obligation (Art. 33, 34) - Data protection impact assessment (Art. 35)

Fines: Up to 20 million EUR or 4% of worldwide annual revenue

Data Protection Officer: {{ meta.data_protection_officer }}

Record of Processing Activities: {{ meta.processing_activities_register }}

30.4 Compliance Management Process

30.4.1 Process Overview

Compliance
Identification

Gap
Analysis

Remediation
Planning

Implementation
& Monitoring

Audit &
Assessment

Continuous
Improvement

30.5 Audit Processes

30.5.1 Audit Types

30.5.1.1 Internal Audits

Purpose: Self-assessment of compliance

Frequency: - **ISO 27001:** Quarterly - **ISO 20000:** Quarterly - **GDPR:** Semi-annually - **Internal Policies:** Annually

Execution: - Internal Audit Team - Independent from audited area - Risk-based approach

Process: 1. Audit planning 2. Audit preparation 3. Audit execution (Interviews, document review, tests) 4. Document findings 5. Create audit report 6. Plan corrective actions 7. Follow-up

Responsible: Internal Audit Team

30.5.1.2 External Audits (Certification)

Purpose: Certification according to standards

Frequency: - **Certification Audit:** Every 3 years - **Surveillance Audit:** Annually - **Re-certification:** Every 3 years

Execution: - Accredited certification body - Independent auditors - Document review and on-site audit

Audit Phases: - **Stage 1:** Document review - **Stage 2:** On-site audit - **Surveillance:** Annual monitoring

Certification Bodies: - ISO 27001: {{ meta.iso27001_certifier }} - ISO 20000: {{ meta.iso20000_certifier }}

30.6 Compliance Controls and Evidence

30.6.1 Technical Controls

30.6.1.1 Access Control

Controls: - Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) - Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) - Least Privilege Principle - Privileged Access Management (PAM) - Access Reviews (quarterly)

Evidence: - Access Control Matrix - User Access Reports - Access Review Protocols - MFA Activation Rate

30.6.1.2 Encryption

Controls: - Encryption at Rest (AES-256) - Encryption in Transit (TLS 1.3) - Key Management - Certificate Management

Evidence: - Encryption Inventory - Key Management Procedures - Certificate Inventory - Encryption Scan Reports

30.7 Non-Compliance Risks and Measures

30.7.1 Risk Categories

30.7.1.1 Legal Risks

Risks: - Fines and penalties - Legal proceedings - Liability claims - Executive liability

Examples: - GDPR violation: Up to 20 million EUR or 4% annual revenue - PCI-DSS violation: Up to \$500,000 per month - SOX violation: Criminal consequences

Mitigations: - Establish compliance program - Regular audits - Involve legal counsel - Insurance (Cyber insurance)

30.8 Compliance Metrics and Reporting

30.8.1 Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

| KPI | Target | Measurement | Frequency |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Audit Findings Rate | < 5 Major Findings | Findings per audit | After audit |
| Corrective Action Closure Rate | > 95% on time | Closed CAs / Total CAs | Monthly |
| Training Completion Rate | 100% | Completed trainings / Required trainings | Quarterly |
| Policy Review Compliance | 100% | Reviewed policies / Total policies | Annually |
| Incident Reporting Time | < 24h | Time from incident to report | Per incident |
| Vulnerability Remediation SLA | > 95% | Remediated in SLA / Total | Monthly |

30.9 References

- ISO/IEC 27001:2013 - Information Security Management
 - ISO/IEC 20000-1:2018 - IT Service Management
 - GDPR (EU 2016/679) - General Data Protection Regulation
 - BSI IT-Grundschutz Compendium
 - PCI-DSS v4.0 - Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard
 - SOX (Sarbanes-Oxley Act)
 - COBIT 2019 - Control Objectives for Information and Related Technologies
-

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Classification: internal

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

ewpage

Chapter 31

Appendix: Checklists and Templates

31.1 Overview

This document contains a collection of checklists, templates for standard documents, and forms for IT operations. The goal is to ensure consistent and efficient execution of standard processes.

Document Owner: IT Operations Manager

Approved by: CIO

Version: 1.0.0

Organization: AdminSend GmbH

31.2 Checklists

31.2.1 Incident Management Checklists

31.2.1.1 Incident Response Checklist

Incident Response Checklist

****Incident ID:**** [INC-XXXXX]
****Date/Time:**** [YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM]
****Reporter:**** [Name]
****Priority:**** P1 / P2 / P3 / P4

Phase 1: Detection and Recording

- [] Incident detected and documented
- [] Priority assessed (P1-P4)
- [] Ticket created
- [] Affected systems identified
- [] Affected users identified
- [] Initial symptoms documented

Phase 2: Classification and Prioritization

- [] Incident category assigned

- [] Business impact assessed
- [] Urgency assessed
- [] Priority confirmed
- [] Assigned to responsible person

Phase 3: Diagnosis and Investigation

- [] Logs analyzed
- [] Monitoring data checked
- [] Similar incidents searched
- [] Known issues checked
- [] Root cause identified (if possible)

Phase 4: Resolution and Recovery

- [] Solution approach defined
- [] Approval obtained (if required)
- [] Solution implemented
- [] Functionality validated
- [] Users informed

Phase 5: Closure

- [] Incident resolved
- [] Documentation completed
- [] User confirmation obtained
- [] Ticket closed
- [] Lessons learned documented (for P1/P2)

Communication

- [] Stakeholders informed
- [] Status updates communicated
- [] Solution communicated

Processed by: [Name]

Completed on: [YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM]

Duration: [HH:MM]

31.2.2 Change Management Checklists

31.2.2.1 Standard Change Checklist

Standard Change Checklist

Change ID: [CHG-XXXXX]

Date: [YYYY-MM-DD]

Change Manager: [Name]

Planning

- [] Change request created

- [] Description complete
- [] Justification documented
- [] Risk assessment performed
- [] Affected systems identified
- [] Dependencies identified
- [] Time window defined
- [] Resources allocated

Approval

- [] Change category determined (Standard/Normal/Emergency)
- [] Approver identified
- [] Approval obtained
- [] CAB review (if required)

Preparation

- [] Implementation plan created
- [] Rollback plan created
- [] Test plan created
- [] Communication plan created
- [] Backup performed
- [] Test environment validated

Implementation

- [] Maintenance window started
- [] Users informed
- [] Change implemented
- [] Step-by-step documented
- [] Problems documented

Validation

- [] Functionality tested
- [] Performance validated
- [] Monitoring checked
- [] No errors in logs
- [] User acceptance test (if required)

Closure

- [] Change successful
- [] Documentation updated
- [] CMDB updated
- [] Users informed
- [] Change closed
- [] Lessons learned (if problems)

Rollback (if required)

- [] Rollback decision made
- [] Rollback plan executed
- [] System restored

```
- [ ] Validation performed
- [ ] Incident created for analysis

**Change Manager:** [Name]
**Implemented by:** [Name]
**Status:** Successful / Rollback / Cancelled
```

31.2.3 Backup and Recovery Checklists

31.2.3.1 Backup Verification Checklist

Backup Verification Checklist

```
**Date:** [YYYY-MM-DD]
**Performed by:** [Name]
```

Backup Status

- [] All scheduled backups performed
- [] Backup logs checked
- [] No errors in logs
- [] Backup sizes plausible
- [] Backup times acceptable

Backup Integrity

- [] Checksums validated
- [] Backup files readable
- [] No corruption detected
- [] Encryption working

Restore Test

- [] Random backup selected
- [] Test environment prepared
- [] Restore performed
- [] Data validated
- [] Functionality tested
- [] Restore time measured

Documentation

- [] Test result documented
- [] Problems documented
- [] Improvements identified
- [] Report created

Systems Checked

- [] Databases
- [] File servers
- [] Application servers

```
- [ ] Configurations
- [ ] Virtualization hosts

**Result:** Successful / With Problems / Failed
**Next Test:** [YYYY-MM-DD]
```

31.3 Templates

31.3.1 Incident Report Template

Incident Report

```
**Incident ID:** [INC-XXXXX]
**Date:** [YYYY-MM-DD]
**Created by:** [Name]
```

Executive Summary

```
[Brief summary of the incident for management]
```

Incident Details

```
- **Priority:** P1 / P2 / P3 / P4
- **Category:** [Category]
- **Affected Systems:** [List]
- **Affected Users:** [Number/Description]
- **Start:** [YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM]
- **End:** [YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM]
- **Duration:** [HH:MM]
```

Timeline

```
| Time | Event | Action |
|----|----|----|
| HH:MM | [Event] | [Action] |
| HH:MM | [Event] | [Action] |
```

Root Cause

```
[Detailed description of the cause]
```

Impact

```
- **Business Impact:** [Description]
- **Financial Impact:** [Estimate]
- **Reputation Damage:** [Assessment]
- **Affected Services:** [List]
```

Solution

```
[Description of implemented solution]
```

```

## Improvement Measures
1. [Measure 1] - Responsible: [Name] - Deadline: [Date]
2. [Measure 2] - Responsible: [Name] - Deadline: [Date]
3. [Measure 3] - Responsible: [Name] - Deadline: [Date]

## Lessons Learned
- [Lesson 1]
- [Lesson 2]
- [Lesson 3]

## Attachments
- [Logs]
- [Screenshots]
- [Monitoring Data]

**Created by:** [Name]
**Approved by:** Andreas Huemmner
**Date:** [YYYY-MM-DD]

```

31.3.2 Change Request Template

```

# Change Request

**Change ID:** [CHG-XXXXX]
**Date:** [YYYY-MM-DD]
**Requester:** [Name]

## Change Details
- **Title:** [Short title]
- **Category:** Standard / Normal / Emergency
- **Priority:** Low / Medium / High / Critical
- **Planned Date:** [YYYY-MM-DD]
- **Planned Time:** [HH:MM - HH:MM]
- **Duration:** [Estimated duration]

## Description
[Detailed description of the change]

## Justification
[Why is this change necessary?]

## Affected Systems
- [System 1]
- [System 2]
- [System 3]

## Affected Users

```

```

[Number and description of affected users]

## Risk Assessment
- **Risk:** Low / Medium / High
- **Impact:** Low / Medium / High
- **Probability:** Low / Medium / High

## Risks and Mitigations
| Risk | Probability | Impact | Mitigation |
|----|----|----|----|
| [Risk 1] | [L/M/H] | [L/M/H] | [Measure] |
| [Risk 2] | [L/M/H] | [L/M/H] | [Measure] |

## Implementation Plan
1. [Step 1]
2. [Step 2]
3. [Step 3]

## Rollback Plan
1. [Step 1]
2. [Step 2]
3. [Step 3]

## Test Plan
1. [Test 1]
2. [Test 2]
3. [Test 3]

## Communication Plan
- **Before Change:** [Who, When, How]
- **During Change:** [Who, When, How]
- **After Change:** [Who, When, How]

## Approvals
- [ ] Technical Approval: [Name] - [Date]
- [ ] Business Approval: [Name] - [Date]
- [ ] CAB Approval: [Name] - [Date]

**Requester:** [Name]
**Change Manager:** Andreas Hueimmer
**Status:** Requested / Approved / Rejected / Implemented

```

31.4 Forms

31.4.1 Access Request Form

Access Request

Requester: [Name]
Date: [YYYY-MM-DD]
Department: [Department]

User Information

- **Name:** [Full Name]
- **Email:** [Email Address]
- **Phone:** [Phone Number]
- **Department:** [Department]
- **Position:** [Position]
- **Manager:** [Manager Name]

Access Details

- **System/Application:** [Name]
- **Access Level:** Read / Write / Admin
- **Justification:** [Business justification]
- **Duration:** Permanent / Temporary until [Date]

Required Permissions

- [] [Permission 1]
- [] [Permission 2]
- [] [Permission 3]

Approvals

- [] Manager Approval: [Name] - [Date]
- [] Data Owner Approval: [Name] - [Date]
- [] Security Approval: [Name] - [Date]

IT Processing

- **Processed by:** [Name]
- **Date:** [YYYY-MM-DD]
- **Access Granted:** Yes / No
- **Comments:** [Comments]

Status: Requested / Approved / Rejected / Implemented

31.5 Processes and Responsibilities

31.5.1 RACI Matrix

| Activity | Ops Manager | Ops Team | Service Desk | User |
|--------------------|-------------|----------|--------------|------|
| Checklist Creation | A | R | C | - |
| Template Creation | A | R | C | - |
| Checklist Usage | C | R | R | - |
| Template Usage | C | R | R | R |
| Update | A | R | C | - |

Legend: R = Responsible, A = Accountable, C = Consulted, I = Informed

Last Update: {{ meta.date }}

Next Review: [TODO: Date]

Contact: andreas.huemmer@adminsends.de

ewpage